

SOI: 1.1/TAS

DOI: 10.15863/TAS

Scopus ASJC: 1000

ISSN 2308-4944 (print)

ISSN 2409-0085 (online)

№ 12 (128) 2023

Teoretičeskaâ i prikladnaâ nauka

Theoretical & Applied Science



Philadelphia, USA

**Teoretičkaâ i prikladnaâ
nauka**

**Theoretical & Applied
Science**

12 (128)

2023

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

Founder: **International Academy of Theoretical & Applied Sciences**

Published since 2013 year. Issued Monthly.

International scientific journal «Theoretical & Applied Science», registered in France, and indexed more than 45 international scientific bases.

Editorial office: <http://T-Science.org> Phone: +777727-606-81

E-mail: T-Science@mail.ru

Hirsch index:

Editor-in Chief: Alexandr Shevtsov

h Index RISC = 1 (78)

Editorial Board:

1	Prof.	Vladimir Kestelman	USA	h Index Scopus = 3 (47)
2	Prof.	Arne Jönsson	Sweden	h Index Scopus = 10 (33)
3	Prof.	Sagat Zhunisbekov	KZ	-
4	Assistant of Prof.	Boselin Prabhu	India	-
5	Lecturer	Denis Chemezov	Russia	h Index RISC = 2 (61)
6	Associate Prof.	Elnur Hasanov	Azerbaijan	h Index Scopus = 9 (11)
7	Associate Prof.	Christo Ananth	India	h Index Scopus = - (1)
8	Prof.	Shafa Aliyev	Azerbaijan	h Index Scopus = - (1)
9	Associate Prof.	Ramesh Kumar	India	h Index Scopus = - (2)
10	Associate Prof.	S. Sathish	India	h Index Scopus = 2 (13)
11	Researcher	Rohit Kumar Verma	India	-
12	Prof.	Kerem Shixaliyev	Azerbaijan	-
13	Associate Prof.	Ananeva Elena Pavlovna	Russia	h Index RISC = 1 (19)
14	Associate Prof.	Muhammad Hussein Noure Elahi	Iran	-
15	Assistant of Prof.	Tamar Shiukashvili	Georgia	-
16	Prof.	Said Abdullaevich Salekhov	Russia	-
17	Prof.	Vladimir Timofeevich Prokhorov	Russia	-
18	Researcher	Bobir Ortikmirzayevich Tursunov	Uzbekistan	-
19	Associate Prof.	Victor Aleksandrovich Melent'ev	Russia	-
20	Prof.	Manuchar Shishinashvili	Georgia	-
21	Prof.	Konstantin Kurpayanidi	Uzbekistan	h Index RISC = 8 (67)
22	Prof.	Shoumarov G'ayrat Bahramovich	Uzbekistan	-
23	Associate Prof.	Saidvali Yusupov	Uzbekistan	-
24	PhD	Tengiz Magradze	Georgia	-
25		Dilnoza Azlarova	Uzbekistan	-
26	Associate Prof.	Sanjar Goyipnazarov	Uzbekistan	-
27	Prof.	Shakhlo Ergasheva	Uzbekistan	-
28	Prof.	Nigora Safarova	Uzbekistan	-
29	Associate Prof.	Kurbonov Tohir Hamdamovich	Uzbekistan	-
30	Prof.	Pakhrutdinov Shukritdin Il'yasovich	Uzbekistan	-

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

Editorial Board:

Hirsch index:

31	PhD	Mamazhonov Akramzhon Turgunovich	Uzbekistan	-
32	PhD	Ravindra Bhardwaj	USA	h Index Scopus = 2 (5)
33	Assistant lecturer	Mehrinigor Akhmedova	Uzbekistan	-
34	Associate Prof.	Fayziyeva Makhbuba Rakhimjanovna	Uzbekistan	-
35	PhD	Jamshid Jalilov	Uzbekistan	-
36		Guzalbegim Rakhimova	Uzbekistan	-
37	Prof.	Gulchehra Gaffarova	Uzbekistan	-
38	Prof.	Manana Garibashvili	Georgia	
39	D.Sc.	Alijon Karimovich Khusanov	Uzbekistan	
40	PhD	Azizkhon Rakhmonov	Uzbekistan	
41	Prof.	Sarvinoz Kadirova	Uzbekistan	
42	Prof., D.Sc.	Shermukhamedov Abbas Tairovich	Uzbekistan	
43	PhD	Bekjanova Ainura	Uzbekistan	
44		Anzhelika Bayakina	Russia	h Index RISC = 3 (18)
45	PhD	Abdurasul Martazayev	Uzbekistan	
46	PhD	Ia Shiukashvili	Georgia	
47	Associate Prof.	Lali Elanidze	Georgia	h Index Scopus = 0 (1)
48		Maka Kochauri	Georgia	

**International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science**



ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 12 (128), 376.
Philadelphia, USA



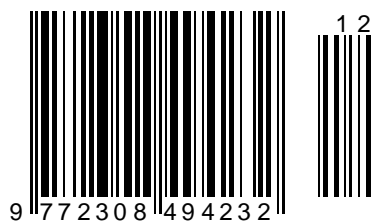
Impact Factor ICV = 6.630

Impact Factor ISI = 0.829
based on International Citation Report (ICR)

The percentage of rejected articles:



ISSN 2308-4944



© Collective of Authors
© «Theoretical & Applied Science»

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
 ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
 GIF (Australia) = 0.564
 JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
 ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
 ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
 SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
 PIF (India) = 1.940
 IBI (India) = 4.260
 OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 25.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



K.S. Tattibekov

Almaty University of Technology
 Candidate of Physical and Mathematical Sciences,
 Associate Professor
 Almaty c., Republic of Kazakhstan

MULTICOMPONENT GENERALIZATIONS OF THE MA SYSTEM OF EQUATIONS

Abstract: Integrable generalizations of the Landau-Lifschitz equations were constructed as σ -models of soliton equations. To construct such a model of equations, the ideas of gauge equivalence are usually used. In this paper, using this methodology, multicomponent generalizations of the system of Maxwell's equations are constructed.

Key words: integrable generalizations, gauge equivalence, sigma models, zero curvature, redefined system, Lax representation, integrals of motion, soliton solutions.

Language: Russian

Citation: Tattibekov, K. S. (2023). Multicomponent generalizations of the MA system of equations. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 301-303.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-32> **Doi:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.32>
Scopus ASCC: 2611.

МНОГОКОМПОНЕНТНЫЕ ОБОБЩЕНИЯ СИСТЕМЫ УРАВНЕНИЙ МА

Аннотация: Интегрируемые обобщения уравнений Ландау-Лифшица были построены как σ -модели солитонных уравнений. Для построения такой модели уравнений обычно пользуются идеями калибровочной эквивалентности. В данной работе используя эту методологию, построены многокомпонентные обобщения системы уравнений Ма.

Ключевые слова: интегрируемые обобщения, калибровочная эквивалентность, сигма модели, нулевая кривизна, переопределенная система, представление Лакса, интегралы движения, солитонные решения

Введение

В теории солитонов важную роль играет понятие σ -модели связанные с нелинейными дифференциальными уравнениями [3,5]. Они полезны как при классификации уравнений, так и при самостоятельном ее применении для описания физических процессов. Ряд интегрируемые обобщения уравнений ЛЛ были построены как σ -модели солитонных уравнений [1,2]. Для построения σ -модели уравнений обычно пользуются идеями калибровочной эквивалентности.

Рассмотрим систему нелинейных уравнений Ма [4]:

$$i\varphi_t + 2\varphi_{xx} - 2u\varphi = 0, \quad (1a)$$

$$u_t + (|\varphi|^2)_x = 0, \quad (16)$$

известная как уравнения резонансного взаимодействия короткой и длинной волн. Она интегрируется с помощью МОЗР, посредством линейной переопределенной системы

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi_x &= U(x, t, \lambda) \Psi \\ \Psi_t &= V(x, t, \lambda) \Psi \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

где $U = i\lambda C_1 + C_0$, $V = 2i\lambda^2 C_1^2 + \lambda D_1 + D_0$, 3×3 - матрицы.

C_0, C_1, D_0, D_1 - соответственно имеют вид:

$$C_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \bar{\varphi}/2 & i\varphi \\ 0 & 0 & \varphi/2 \\ -i & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
 ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
 GIF (Australia) = 0.564
 JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
 ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
 ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
 SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
 PIF (India) = 1.940
 IBI (India) = 4.260
 OAJI (USA) = 0.350

$$C_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$D_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i\bar{\varphi}_x & -i|\varphi|^2/2 \\ -\varphi & 0 & i\varphi_x \\ 0 & -\bar{\varphi} & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$D_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \bar{\varphi} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\varphi \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

Основная часть

Пусть

$$\varphi^N = (\varphi_1^*, \varphi_2^*, \dots, \varphi_N^*)^*,$$

где * - означает для матрицы операцию эрмитового сопряжения, O_N - матрица состоящая из нулей, размерностью $N \times N$.

Положим

$$U = i\lambda C_1^N + C_0^N, \quad (3a)$$

$$V = 2i\lambda^2(C_1^N)^2 + \lambda D_1^N + D_0^N, \quad (3b)$$

где

$$C_0^N = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \varphi_1^*/2 & \dots & \varphi_N^*/2 & iu \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \varphi_1/2 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \varphi_N/2 \\ -i & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$C_1^N = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$D_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i\varphi_{1x}^* & \dots & -i\varphi_{Nx}^* & \varphi^* \varphi / 2 \\ -\varphi_1 & 0 & \dots & 0 & i\varphi_1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ -\varphi_N & 0 & \dots & 0 & i\varphi_N \\ -i & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$

$$D_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \varphi_1^* & \dots & \varphi_N^* & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & -\varphi_1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & -\varphi_N \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\varphi^{N*} \varphi^N = \sum_{k=1}^N \varphi_k \varphi_k^*.$$

Уравнение нулевой кривизны для матриц (3) приведет к следующей системе, являющейся N - компонентным обобщением системы (1):

$$i\varphi_t^N + 2\varphi_{xx}^N - 2u\varphi^N = 0, \quad (1'a)$$

$$u_t + (\varphi^{N*} \varphi^N)_x = 0, \quad (1'b)$$

где φ^N - вектор столбец, u - искомые функции.

Модель калибровочно эквивалентной к системе Ма

Рассмотрим решение переопределенной системы (2)

$$\psi^N(x, t, \lambda) = g(x, t)G(x, t, \lambda),$$

где

$g(x, t)$ - решение этой же системы при $\lambda = 0$, т.е.

$$g_x = C_0^N g, \quad g_t = D_0^N g.$$

При этом матрица $G(x, t, \lambda)$ является решением системы

$$G_x(x, t, \lambda) = U' G(x, t, \lambda), \quad (4a)$$

$$G_t(x, t, \lambda) = V' G(x, t, \lambda), \quad (4b)$$

где

$$U' = -g^{-1}g_x + g^{-1}Ug = i\lambda g^{-1}C_1^N g, \quad (5a)$$

$$V' = -g^{-1}g_t + g^{-1}Vg = \lambda g^{-1}D_1^N g + 2i\lambda^2 g^{-1}(C_1^N)^2 g. \quad (5b)$$

Введем матрицу

$$R = g^{-1}C_1^N g,$$

тогда нетрудно заметить, что

$$g^{-1}(C_1^N)^2 g = R^2,$$

причем

$$R^3 = R. \quad (6)$$

Выразим выражение $g^{-1}D_1^N g$ через R :

$$R_x = g^{-1}[C_1^N, C_0^N]g,$$

$$2\{[C_1^N, C_0^N], C_1^N\} = D_1^N,$$

тогда,

$$g^{-1}D_1^N g = 2\{[C_1^N, C_0^N], C_1^N\}g = 2(RR_x + R_x R).$$

Условия совместимости линейной системы (4):

$$U'_t - V'_x + [U', V'] = 0$$

приведет к следующему выражению

$$i(g^{-1}C_1^N g_t) - 2(g^{-1}(C_1^N)^2 g_{xx}) = 0,$$

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

или в терминах матрицы R , имеем

$$iR_t = 2(R^2)_{xx} \quad (7)$$

Это и есть искомая σ - модель системы (1'). Уравнение (7) с учетом условия (6) интегрируется посредством МОЗР при помощи линейной системы (4). Представление Лакса для него имеет вид

$$\begin{aligned} U' &= -g^{-1}g_x + g^{-1}Ug = i\lambda g^{-1}C_1^N g, \\ V' &= -2i\lambda^2 R^2 + 2\lambda (R^2)_x \end{aligned}$$

Оно, как интегрируемое уравнение обладает бесконечным множеством интегралов движения, N - солитонными решениями и т.д.

Система уравнений Ма (1') обладает следующими первыми интегралами движения, соответствующие нулевым граничным условиям на $x = \pm\infty$:

$$J_1 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (\varphi^{N*} \varphi^N) dx, J_2 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} u(x, t) dx.$$

Выразим плотности этих интегралов движения в терминах R . Из вышеустановленных соотношении имеем

$$\begin{aligned} R_x &= g^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \varphi^{N*}/2 & 2iu \\ 0 & 0_N & \varphi^N/2 \\ 2i & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} g, \\ R_x^2 &= g^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} -4u & 0 & \varphi^{N*} \varphi^N/4 \\ i\varphi^N & 0_N & 0 \\ 0 & i\varphi^{N*} & -4u \end{pmatrix} g \end{aligned}$$

откуда получаем, что

$$\begin{aligned} \det(R_x) &= \frac{i}{2} \varphi^{N*} \varphi^N, \\ \text{tr}(R_x)^2 &= -8u. \end{aligned} \quad (8)$$

Так как правые части равенств (8) являются плотностями интегралов движения, то левая часть также является плотностями интегралов движения в терминах элементов матрицы R (3а). Таким образом, первые два интеграла сохранения для уравнения (7) имеет вид

$$J_1^R = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (\det R_x) dx, \quad J_2^R = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \text{tr}(R_x) dx.$$

References:

1. Kundu, A. (1984). Landau-Lifshitz and high-order nonlinear systems gauge generated from nonlinear Schrodinger type equations. *J.Math. Phys.*, 1984, v.25, №12, pp.3433-3438.
2. Makhankov, V.G., Kundu, A., & Pashaev, O.K. (n.d.). *On gauge equivalence of Landau-Lifshitz and nonlinear Schrodinger equations*. Preprint JINR, E17-82-601, Dubna. -8 p.
3. Orfanidis, S.J. (1980). σ - models of nonlinear evolution equations. *Phys. Rev.*, 1980, v.21D, p.1513.
4. Ma, Y.C. (1988). On the Long-wave/short-wave resonant interaction. *Stud.Appl. Math.*, 1988, v.59, pp.201-221.
5. Tattibekov, K.S. (2002). σ - model sistemy uravneni Ma. *Materialy nauchno-prakticheskoi konferensii*. (pp.58-62). KazNU im. Al-Farabi, 2002, pp.58-62.

(n.d.). Retrieved from et al.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 27.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



X.A. Shomurodov

Samarkand State Medical University
Burn Department of the Centre of Emergency Medical Care,
Samarkand, Uzbekistan

Babur M. Shakirov

Samarkand State Medical University
Burn Department of the Centre of Emergency Medical Care,
140129, 2 Nor Yakubov 3, Samarkand, Uzbekistan.
Tel.: +998 366 237 3208.
baburshakirov@yahoo.com

OUR EXPERIENCE IN TREATMENT OF BURN SCARS

Abstract: This article summarizes and systematizes the entire range of conservative and surgical methods of prevention and treatment of the consequences of burn injury. The process of rehabilitation of burnt victims is long and labor-intensive. The development and implementation of new methods of conservative and surgical treatment of scars and the improvement of existing means and methods of rehabilitation allows us to achieve the desired results, reduce disability, and improve the quality of life of patients.

Key words: Burns, Scars, Treatments.

Language: English

Citation: Shomurodov, X. A., & Shakirov, B. M. (2023). Our experience in treatment of burn scars. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 304-307.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-33> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.33>

Scopus ASCC: 2700.

Introduction

Cutaneous scarring remains the pathognomonic feature following burns to the skin and characteristically underlies post-burn physical and psychosocial morbidity. Over the past several decades, improvement in acute burn care has reduced mortality, enabling survival of burn injuries covering up to 100% of total body surface area (TBSA) [1]. Patients with these massive burns have extensive scarring and contractures, itch, and pain. They are dissatisfied with their appearance and experience restricted movement, itch, and loss of function for many years [2, 3].

The consequences of burns are diverse, but they are all united by one anatomical substrate - scars. A scar occurs as a result of a wound resulting from thermal or chemical exposure, which results in the loss or destruction of substances [4]. The body's response to these processes is the formation of collagen connective tissue. This replacement of tissue is always imperfect and leads, depending on the type of

replacement, to different types of scars [5]. Wound healing refers to the replenishment of a skin defect with connective tissue, followed by epithelization. In the final stage of wound healing, a stable scar appears [6]. Scars and cicatricial deformities are a serious problem, especially if they are widespread and involve functionally and aesthetically significant areas [7].

Purpose of the work: To summarize and systematize the entire range of conservative and surgical methods for the prevention and treatment of the consequences of burn injury.

Materials and methods

The main principle of preventing severe post-burn scars is early surgical treatment of burn wounds; for deep ones, early necrectomy with simultaneous autoplasty or closing the defect with complex flaps. If these principles are observed, it is possible to reduce the number of severe post-burn deformities and contractures by 2-2.5 times. Subsequent clinical observation and therapeutic measures can improve the

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

aesthetic results of treatment and restore the quality of life of those burned.

Research results

This study was approved by Samarkand Center of Emergency Medical Care (RCSUMA) and Inter-Regional Burn Centre, Samarkand, Uzbekistan. These centers admit patients from Samarkand region, with the population of more than 2 million.

A scheme for the prevention and treatment of post-burn scars has been developed and is being used, which is prescribed to all convalescents who have suffered deep lesions, as well as superficial widespread burns and burns of special localization.

After discharge.

From the hospital, such patients are prescribed to wear compression clothing, exercise therapy, and the use of silicone preparations. With the rapid progression of scar tissue, we additionally prescribe phonophoresis with steroids, longidase intramuscularly, and with the formation of keloid scars, steroids are injected into the scar tissue. For a large area of damage with severe itching and pain, systemic steroids and sanatorium-resort treatment are prescribed. The most common method of influencing developing scars is physical therapy.

Phonophoresis with anti-inflammatory, hormonal drugs is indicated for the treatment of immature scars with signs of inflammation. We prescribe 10-15 procedures for the scar area. Carrying out a massage in the scar area leads to increased blood flow and tissue perfusion, which stimulates the growth and development of scar tissue. Therefore, we prescribe massage only if you wear compression clothing, use silicone preparations, and elastic bandage the affected area immediately after the procedure. If the scar progresses rapidly, have severe signs of inflammation, pustular or eczematous rashes, ulcerations, massage is contraindicated.

Medical physical education is prescribed regardless of the extent of the scar, its condition, and the timing of rehabilitation measures. The main goal of exercise therapy for scar lesions is to prevent the development of scar contractures, restore the range of motion in the joints during surgical rehabilitation, restore the tone and function of the muscles in the affected areas of the body, and have a general strengthening effect. The physical therapy plan is established by the physiotherapist for each patient individually, and is carried out systematically with a gradual increase in the number and frequency of exercises performed, and increasing loads.

Sanatorium-resort specialized treatment is an integral part of the rehabilitation program for patients with widespread scars. The treatment was carried out in the Samarkand regional hydrophatic clinic "Nagornaya" in the Nurabat district of the Samarkand region. The treatment method consisted of prescribing

baths, from 12 to 16 per course, optimal radon concentrations were 120-140 nCi/l, the duration of the first baths was 10 minutes, and the subsequent ones were 15 minutes. Repeated course of treatment (according to indications) – after 5-6 months.

Compression therapy is recognized as one of the most effective methods for preventing the formation of post-burn contractures and hypertrophic scars. There is ample evidence in the literature to support the use of compression for the treatment of keloids and hypertrophic scars. It is believed that a pressure of more than 25 mmHg reduces interstitial edema, limits new formation of capillaries, and promotes ischemia of scar tissue. Hypoxia leads to degenerative changes in fibroblasts, which reduces collagen production, and the formed collagen fibers are arranged in an orderly manner. We prescribe compression clothing to burn convalescents after wound healing for a period of 6-12 months. An important condition for the effectiveness of compression garments in the treatment of common scars is uniform pressure on all affected areas. We do not recommend wearing compression garments over silicone sheets because we do not see any benefit from using these methods in combination. The drug is injected with an insulin syringe of 0.5-2 ml into the tissue of a small or linear scar slowly once a month 4-6 times; the number of injections is determined by the condition of the scar. The technique is also effective in the treatment and preparation for excision of small keloid scars. A sign of correct injection is the blanching of the scar in the injection area. If the scar is more than 3-7 cm², we recommend administering the drug in the form of mesotherapy over the entire area of the scar, but the dose should not exceed 0.2 ml/cm² - 1 ml per week. In the same way (into the scar tissue), longidase is also introduced systemically, a drug with enzymatic (hyaluronidase) activity, immunomodulatory, antioxidant and moderate anti-inflammatory properties. For widespread scars with severe symptoms of inflammation, itching, rapid growth, as well as certain laboratory parameters (the presence of cryoglobulins in the blood serum, an increase in the content of IgG, IgM by 30%, an increase in the number of lymphocytes and CEC in the peripheral blood by more than 2 times), we prescribe exchange plasmapheresis. The effect of plasmapheresis is expressed in a decrease in the content of lymphocytes and CIC, suppression of the activity of macrophages and a decrease in the production of inflammatory mediators, suppression of neoangiogenesis of connective tissue. Plasmapheresis is carried out 2 times a week, at least 4 procedures.

Recently, in our clinic, cryosurgery has been successfully used to treat keloid and hypertrophic scars. The therapeutic effect of cryotherapy depends on direct cell damage and changes in microcirculation caused by freezing. Extremely low temperature causes vascular damage with corresponding blood stasis,

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

which leads to cellular anoxia. Each treatment session should be accompanied by two to three acts of freezing and thawing for 30 seconds each. The healing process takes about a month. We recommend using the method for colloidal scars that are resistant to other types of treatment and show signs of rapid progression and inflammation.

Results and discussion.

To determine the effectiveness of scar treatment, the Vancouver Scar Scale is most widely used [8]. Evaluation of effectiveness is based on observation of a number of scar symptoms that change under the influence of the methods and means being studied. An objective method for determining the effectiveness of conservative treatment of scars is laser Doppler fluometer. We study microcirculation in the scar using a LAAC-2 fluometer before the start of treatment over the entire area of the scar, as well as intact skin of the same area of the patient's limb or torso. If microcirculation indicators in the scar exceed those in intact skin, we prescribe conservative treatment in the form of mono or combination therapy [9]. A repeat study is carried out a month later: if microcirculation indicators have decreased by 20% or more, we consider the prescribed treatment effective and continue. If microcirculation indicators have changed insignificantly or have increased, we correct the prescribed treatment regimen. Thus, all burn convalescents are subject to dispensary observation and the prescription of various means of conservative scar prevention [10].

Surgery treatment keloid scars have a number of features due to the high frequency of keloid recurrence. The main types of surgical treatment of hypertrophic scars are excision, lengthening, replacement with a full-fledged skin or complex flap, and dermabrasion. We perform simple excision of the scar when its width is relatively small and the edges of the wound are well mobile. In this case, after removing the scar tissue, we mobilize the edges of the wound and, after careful hemostasis, apply a two-row suture: an interrupted non-removable suture on the deep layers of the wound and a removable (matching) dermo-dermal suture with an atraumatic thread [11]. If the depth and width of the wound is significant, and the thickness of the subcutaneous tissue is pronounced, a 3-row suture is applied in areas of high mobility. Creating duplication is advisable in cases where the scar has a significant width or is located in an area with inactive surrounding tissues, as a result of which significant tension is created on the suture line. In this case, we do not excise the scar, but de-epidermize it, cutting the tissue along only one of its edges. After a sufficiently wide mobilization of the edges of the wound, we place the first deep row of sutures between the edge of the de-epidermalized scar and the corresponding area of tissue away from the opposite edge of the wound. As a result, the first deep

line of sutures takes the main load, which allows the second line of sutures to be placed with virtually no tension. Scar lengthening is performed in cases where hypertrophic scars form contractures, limit movement in the joints, and cause pain [12, 13]. Depending on the degree of shortening of the scar (and therefore on the amount of its required lengthening), we use plastic surgery options with opposing flaps. In this case, the isolated flaps should include the maximum amount of subcutaneous fatty tissue, and their base should be represented by normal tissue. Extensive post-burn scars often form multiple contractures, the elimination of which takes place in several stages. Replacement of scarred tissue with a full-fledged skin flap is performed in case of significant cosmetic defects and/or limitation of movements in the joints of the limbs. We excise the scar field, perform hemostasis, and replace the resulting wound defect with a free full-thickness skin flap identical in shape and size, taken from an area of the body where the thickness of the skin and hair are similar to the lost one. If, when excising scars, the bottom of the wound is tendons, bones, joints, we perform a non-free plastic surgery with a fasciocutaneous or musculocutaneous flap, while the donor site is covered with a free split autologous flap. The most aesthetically and functionally acceptable method of replacing scar defects is dermotension, since this method allows in a short time to obtain plastic material identical to the one lost in thickness, turgor, color, and hair. To carry out dermotension we use silicone expanders. The operation is carried out in 3 stages: implantation of an expander, dermotension itself, excision of the scar and replacement of the defect with a dermotension flap. The incision to form the expander bed is made in the area subject to subsequent removal; then we stupidly form the bed for the expander so that it is positioned freely, without folds or kinks. We always bring the nipple out; with large expanders, with a vertical nipple or significant tissue trauma during the formation of the bed, we drain it from the counter-aperture with a polyvinyl chloride tube. Liquid administration is carried out 2 times a week; the volume of a single injection depends on the size of the expander, the number of previous injections, and the reaction of the integumentary tissues. The duration of dermotension is 30-35 days. This technique avoids complications.

Thus, the variety of modern conservative and surgical methods for the prevention and treatment of scars and cicatricial deformities allows the surgeon to select an individual rehabilitation program for each patient and obtain a good functional and aesthetically acceptable result. The process of rehabilitation of burnt victims is long and labor-intensive. The development and implementation of new methods of conservative and surgical treatment of scars and the improvement of existing means and methods of rehabilitation make it possible to achieve the desired

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

results, reduce disability, and improve the quality of life of patients.

References:

1. Tredget, E.E., Levi, B., & Donelan, M.B. (2014). Biology and principles of scar management and burn reconstruction. *Surg Clin North Am.* 2014;(94):793-815.
2. Arno, A.I., Gauglitz, G.G., Barret, J.P., & Jeschke, M.G. (2014). Up-to-date approach to manage keloids and hypertrophic scars: a useful guide. *Burns.* 2014;(40):1255-66.
3. Fischer, S., Ernst, H.R., Drücke, D., et al. (2015). [Topical Preparations for Prevention and Treatment of Hypertrophic Scars and Keloids: A Literature Review]. *Handchir Mikrochir Plast Chir.* 2015. Vol. 47(4). P. 253-267.
4. Guo, S., & Dipietro, L.A. (2010). Factors affecting wound healing. *Journal of dental research.* 2010;(89):219-29.
5. Boyce, S.T., Kagan, R.J., Yakuboff, K.P., et al. (2002). Cultured skin substitutes reduce donor skin harvesting for closure of excised, full-thickness burns. *Ann Surg.* 2002; 235:269-79.
6. Gold, M.H., et al. (2014). "Updated international clinical recommendations on scar management: part 2—algorithms for scar prevention and treatment." *Dermatologic Surgery* 40.8 (2014): 825-831.
7. Gauglitz, G.G. (2013). Management of keloids and hypertrophic scars: current and emerging options. *Clin Cosmet Investig Dermatol* 2013;(6):103-14.
8. Gankande, et al. (2013). A modified Vancouver Scar Scale linked with TBSA: Inter-rater reliability of an innovative burns scar assessment method. *J.Burns* 2013 Sep.2013;39 (6): 1142-9.
9. Alster, T. (2003). Laser scar revision: comparison study of 585-nm pulsed laser with and without intralesion corticosteroids. *Dermatologic surgery,* 2003, №29 (1), pp.25-29.
10. Oliveira, G.V., Chinkes, D., Mitchell, C., Oliveras, G., Hawkins, H.K., & Herndon, D.N. (2005). Objective assessment of burn scar vascularity, erythema, pliability, thickness, and planimetry. *Dermatologic surgery: official publication for American Society for Dermatologic Surgery et al* 2005; 31:48-58.
11. Momtazi, M., Kwan, P., Ding, J., et al. (2013). A nude mouse model of hypertrophic scar shows morphologic and histologic characteristics of human hypertrophic scar. *Wound Repair Regen.* 2013;21:77-87.
12. Shakirov, B.M. (2021). Surgical techniques used for correction of post burn contractures and deformities of the foot. *J Clin Res Foot Ankle.* 2021; 9(3): 307-312.
13. Hultman, C.S., Edkins, R.E., Lee, C.N., Calvert, C.T., & Cairns, B.A. (2012). Shine on: Review of Laser- and Light-Based Therapies for the Treatment of Burn Scars. *Dermatology research and practice.* 2012;243651.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 27.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



M.B. Pulatova

Banking and Finance Academy

Associate Professor of the Department of Finance and Financial Technologies of
the Republic of Uzbekistan

THE MOST PROFITABLE INVESTMENTS ARE IN INDUSTRY

Abstract: The article discusses the features of financing the investment activities of industrial enterprises, analyzes the share of investments in industry in the total volume of investments and the main indicators of the industry. In addition, further research was carried out on the object of investment in industrial enterprises and resource support for the investment activities of industrial enterprises.

This scientific article explores the question of why investment in industry is considered one of the most profitable. The article discusses the main reasons why the industry attracts the attention of investors and what benefits it offers. As a result of the study, a conclusion is drawn about the profitability of investment in industry and recommendations are offered for potential investors.

Key words: investments, investment activities, industry, industrial enterprises, financing of investment activities, investment policy, net profit.

Language: Russian

Citation: Pulatova, M. B. (2023). The most profitable investments are in industry. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 308-314.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-34> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.34>

Scopus ASCC: 2000.

САМЫЕ ВЫГОДНЫЕ ИНВЕСТИЦИИ - В ПРОМЫШЛЕННОСТЬ

Аннотация: В статье рассматриваются особенности финансирования инвестиционной деятельности промышленных предприятий, анализируется доля инвестиций в промышленность в общем объеме инвестиций и основные показатели отрасли. Кроме того, было проведено дальнейшее исследование объекта инвестирования в промышленных предприятиях и ресурсное обеспечение инвестиционной деятельности промышленных предприятий.

Данная научная статья исследует вопрос о том, почему инвестиции в промышленность считаются одними из самых выгодных. В статье рассматриваются основные причины, почему именно промышленность привлекает внимание инвесторов и какие преимущества она предлагает. В результате проведенного исследования делается вывод о выгоды инвестиций в промышленность и предлагаются рекомендации для потенциальных инвесторов.

Ключевые слова: инвестиции, инвестиционная деятельность, промышленность, промышленные предприятия, финансирование инвестиционной деятельности, инвестиционная политика, чистая прибыль.

Введение

Промышленность является одной из ключевых сфер экономики развивающихся стран. Вложения средств в промышленные предприятия могут принести высокую прибыль и рост капитала. Эта статья исследует, почему инвестиции в промышленность считаются одними из самых выгодных и какие факторы делают

промышленность привлекательной для инвесторов.

Экономическое развитие и экономическая стабильность государственных инвестиции играют важную роль. Включая, на сегодняшний день иностранные инвестиции являются необходимым фактором в развитии экономики.

Одним из макроэкономических факторов определяющим развитие экономики считается

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

рост ВВП. Основную долю в ВВП составляют промышленные предприятия страны. Исходя из этого, можно сказать, что самые выгодные инвестиции – это инвестиции в промышленность.

Промышленные предприятия – наиболее надежные и доходные активы для инвестирования. Вкладываясь в них, инвесторы развивают реальный сектор экономики и получают овестьственные активы в виде имущества и прибыли флагманов индустрии. Международная добыча ценных ресурсов продолжает ежегодно активно расти. Вместе с ней растут и доходы инвесторов, решившихся приобрести настоящие, надежные акции. Такое размещение активов является безубыточным, безрисковым, выгодным капиталовложением в будущее развитие мировой экономики и личное финансовое благополучие.

Перспективы развития Азии (ADO), сентябрь 2023 г.: ключевые сообщения в этом обновлении прогноза роста региона на этот год немного пересматриваются в сторону понижения до 4,7%, из-за более медленного роста в Южной и Юго-Восточной Азии. Прогноз роста на 2024 год останется без изменений на уровне 4,8%. Инфляция в развивающихся странах Азии, по прогнозам, снизилась с 4,4% в прошлом году до 3,6% в 2023 году и 3,5% в 2024 году. Большая часть снижения в этом году будет обусловлена Китайской Народной Республикой (КНР), где прогноз инфляции пересмотрен в сторону понижения до 3,5% в 2024 году 0,7%. Риски ухудшения перспектив экономики усилились. Риски финансовой стабильности требуют постоянной бдительности в уязвимых экономиках, поскольку эра легких денег подходит к концу. По скольку это обозначает, что инвестиции в промышленность будут перспективными и выгодными.

Ожидается восстановление экономического роста в Узбекистане в этом году и в 2023 году по мере восстановления промышленности, услуг и инвестиций после пандемии коронавируса (COVID-19), но при этом остаются риски затяжной пандемии и неопределенности, согласно новому отчету Азиатского банка развития (АБР). В своем ведущем ежегодном экономическом издании «Перспективы развития Азии 2023» (Asian Development Outlook 2023) АБР прогнозирует рост валового внутреннего продукта (ВВП) в Узбекистане на уровне 5,7 % в 2022 году и 5,5% в 2023 году, прогноз на 2024 год ожидается 5,5%.¹

Инвестиционная активность предприятий промышленности страны напрямую связана с

восстановлением экономики. Инвестиционное предпринимательство и имущество и интеллектуальная собственность, вложенные в объекты деятельности воплощают в себе всевозможные ценности, в результате формируется положительный финансовый результат.

В настоящее время инвестиционная деятельность промышленных предприятий носит государственный характер. Тем не менее, специфика финансирования инвестиционной деятельности промышленных предприятий требует больших денег.

Ожидается, что инвестиции останутся основным драйвером роста. Приток иностранных инвестиций в Центральную Азию возрос на 39%, до \$10 млрд. Большая часть роста пришлась на Казахстан и Узбекистан. Узбекистан привлек рекордные \$2,5 млрд прямых иностранных инвестиций. По сравнению с 2021 годом их объем увеличился на 11%². Достижение рекордного показателя стало возможным в основном за счет удвоения реинвестированных доходов.

Обзор литературы по теме

Существуют разные мнения среди экономистов нашей страны и других стран по финансированию инвестиционной деятельности предприятий, их разработке управленческих и инвестиционных стратегий. Каждый из авторов имеет свой подход и взгляды. К ним относятся Бланк И.А., Дмитриева Е.В., Ю.В. Гудель, Х.Уанг, П.Лян, Х.Ли, Р.Янг, Д.Г. Гозибеков, Н.Г. Каримов, Н.Хайдаров, Н.Р. Кузиева. Эти экономисты изучали, пути инвестирования в реальный сектор экономики и промышленные предприятия современные принципы управления процессами, его особенности и проблемы с финансированием инвестиционной деятельности на предприятиях.

Е.В. Дмитриева в своем исследовании рассмотрела, инвестирование в промышленные предприятия, развитие системы финансовой деятельности, сети привлечения инвестиций, а также современное финансирование инвестиционной деятельности промышленных предприятий, проблемы и их механизм разработки.

Ю.В. Гудель провел исследование по инвестированию промышленных предприятий, эффективность инвестиционных вложений и рассмотрел эффективность показателей.

Н.Р. Кузиева, изучая направления совершенствования финансово-кредитного механизма стимулирования деятельности предприятий с иностранными инвестициями,

¹ <https://www.adb.org/outlook/editions/september-2023>

² <https://www.spot.uz/ru/2023/07/07/fdi-2022/>

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

разработала рекомендации по работе предприятий с иностранными инвестициями в условиях либерализации национальной экономики и улучшения их финансово-кредитной деятельности.

Д.Г. Гозибеков в своей научной литературе осветил вопросы о понятии инвестиции, инвестиционной среде, инвестиционной политике, инвестиционных проектах, инвестиционных проектах финансирования, финансирование инвестиционных деятельностей и инвестиций вовлеченности в экономику.

Привлечение иностранных инвестиций является одной из важных задач государственного уровня для стран с транзитной экономикой, в частности и для Узбекистана. Иностранные инвестиции способствуют экономическому росту страны, увеличению валютных поступлений, созданию новых рабочих мест и уменьшению уровня безработицы, повышению конкурентоспособности товаров внутренних производителей и др. За годы независимости Республика Узбекистан предприняла экономические реформы для перехода к рыночной экономике и привлечения иностранных инвестиций в экономику страны. Можно отметить, что Узбекистан имеет благоприятные условия и факторы для развития бизнеса.

Анализы и результаты

Инвестиции в промышленность можно разделить на 2 категории : вложения в реальный сектор экономики и покупка соответствующих ценных бумаг.

Реальные инвестиции в этом случае понимаются в реально существующее производство. Цель инвестора – получение прибыли в будущем, промышленность также получает выгоду за счет привлечения капитала на выгодных условиях. Само название “реальные инвестиции” указывает на ключевую особенность этого направления.

Это может быть буквально что угодно – завод по производству пищевых продуктов, обновление оборудования одного из цехов, добыча золота. Производство уже существует, инвестиции позволяют масштабировать его.

Инвестиции в отрасли, которые уже сейчас кардинально меняют нашу экономику обладают огромным потенциалом. Но кроме потенциала есть большая рискованная составляющая – риск успешности реализации проектов, которые на данном этапе кажутся фантастическими. Однако с учетом огромных финансовых вливаний в разработки и ошеломительных темпов развития технологий, можно сказать, что риск успешности данных инвестиций – это лишь вопрос времени.

Но независимо от того, в какую отрасль вы решили войти, важно, чтобы вы всегда проявляли должную осмотрительность и осторожность в выборе активов. Отрасль – это широкое понятие, и в ее составе могут быть самые разные компании: от гигантов отрасли с внушительной историей, обладающие фундаментальными драйверами роста, до убыточных новых компаний-стартапов с неопределенными перспективами.

Рассмотрим освоенные инвестиции в основной капитал по регионам в следующей таблице.

Таблица 1. Освоение инвестиций в основной капитал³
(в фактических ценах, млрд. сумов)

	2019	2020	2021	2022
Республика Узбекистан	195927.3	210195.1	239552.6	266240.0
Республика Каракалпакстан	8750.6	7089.8	8110.7	10254.0
<i>области:</i>				
Андижанская	7452.1	9622.6	11176.6	14339.8
Бухарская	10366.6	12183.9	20528.3	21638.3
Джизакская	7900.9	12545.4	9233.6	10373.9
Кашкадарьинская	24462.5	20557.6	17359.1	16012.8
Навоийская	17646.3	15688.4	15020.1	17958.1
Наманганская	12084.9	12007.2	12982.0	14775.1
Самаркандская	10266.7	14656.4	15641.6	18917.1
Сурхандарьинская	11835.1	10068.2	12037.8	11569.4

³ Stat.uz

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Сырдарьинская	5869.1	7191.9	8051.8	12354.6
Ташкентская	20353.9	21148.6	28113.6	35767.7
Ферганская	8685.4	11040.0	12625.2	15419.3
Хорезмская	5032.0	5391.8	8292.0	8769.7
г. Ташкент	42458.1	50371.3	58172.7	56847.9

Из данной таблицы видно, что в период пандемии Covid-19 в 2019/2020 годах ряд регионов оказали негативное влияние на инвестиции в основной капитал, но в целом рост наблюдался по Республике. Значительно снизился: в Республике Каракалпакстан, Кашкадарьинской, Навоийской, Сурхандарьинской областях. В 2022-2023 годах наблюдалось снижение доли инвестиций в столице, в городе Ташкенте, Сурхандарьинской,

Кашкадарьинской областях. Но в разрезе регионов, несмотря на общее колебание во всех регионах, кроме Кашкадарьинской области, мы видим, что в отдельные годы наблюдался рост, а в 2019 и 2020 годы относительное снижение. В Кашкадарьинской области показатели снижаются уже четыре года. Давайте посмотрим на это с другой стороны и узнаем, почему.

Проанализируем инвестиции в основной капитал по кварталам.

Таблица 2. Освоение инвестиций в основной капитал⁴

Регионы	2021 -Q1	2021 -Q2	2021 -Q3	2021 -Q4	2022 -Q1	2022 -Q2	2022 -Q3	2022 -Q4	2023 -Q1	2023 -Q2	2023 -Q3
Республика Узбекистан	97.8	102.5	103.9	102.9	115.2	106.6	103.3	100.2	103.1	107.9	111.8
Республика Каракалпакстан	101.7	96.4	97.7	105.1	125.6	123.9	119.0	114.9	118.6	104.2	103.4
Андижанская	122.3	105.5	112.3	106.0	154.7	149.4	123.5	116.5	84.3	89.2	108.6
Бухарская	183.7	162.6	129.1	147.4	187.4	125.1	101.5	94.2	56.7	94.2	106.6
Джизакская	70.1	69.9	70.8	72.4	118.7	125.9	114.7	104.6	93.2	108.5	120.8
Кашкадарьинская	50.0	54.8	66.5	77.8	121.3	99.1	92.2	80.0	72.9	93.0	99.6
Навоийская	69.9	77.3	80.6	86.0	111.1	106.7	108.2	109.4	99.4	104.6	110.7
Наманганская	90.8	94.5	101.4	100.5	105.2	114.1	107.7	104.2	103.9	107.5	118.2
Самаркандская	97.2	107.0	115.3	98.7	139.6	125.0	116.2	111.6	130.7	118.3	121.2
Сурхандарьинская	132.7	137.1	135.0	109.7	104.0	94.2	97.0	87.5	112.5	110.9	112.3
Сырдарьинская	138.9	144.2	113.1	107.7	151.7	140.9	138.7	135.1	127.4	97.1	90.0
Ташкентская	148.6	131.4	134.0	120.3	82.1	86.9	90.1	110.7	121.7	137.7	125.9
Ферганская	94.6	98.7	99.1	105.7	122.9	119.4	116.3	112.4	132.3	114.9	118.2
Хорезмская	93.9	110.6	131.4	139.3	106.4	109.5	102.6	94.2	108.0	99.6	95.4
г. Ташкент	103.5	120.0	115.0	105.0	91.4	86.6	92.7	87.2	117.8	111.0	113.0

Из приведенной таблицы видно, что в городе Ташкенте, Сурхандарьинской и Кашкадарьинской областях данное снижение произошло во втором и четвертом кварталах года. В качестве причин этого можно указать изменения обменного курса, геополитические изменения и колебания инфляции в этом периоде.

В январе-марте 2022 года в общей сложности 23,1 трлн. сум освоены за счет иностранных инвестиций и кредитов в основной капитал. В его структуре прямые иностранные инвестиции составляют 8.0 трлн. сум или 34,4%. По сравнению с соответствующим периодом 2021 года доля прямых иностранных инвестиций в

⁴Stat.uz

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

структуре совокупных иностранных инвестиций и кредитов увеличилась на 5,3 процентных пункта и составила 34,4%, таким образом, их темп роста зафиксирован на уровне 167,9%.

Если рассматривать влияние инвестиций в основной капитал по регионам через долю регионов в промышленном производстве.

Таблица 3. Доля регионов в общем объеме промышленного производства по республике⁵

Регионы	2019	2020	2021	2022*
Республика Узбекистан	100	100	100	100
Республика Каракалпакстан	3.9	3.8	3.6	3.2
Андижанская	10.3	9.9	7.9	9.8
Бухарская	4.6	4.8	4.6	4.9
Джизакская	1.4	1.6	1.9	2.1
Кашкадарьинская	6.3	4.0	4.1	4.1
Навоийская	13.8	17.7	16.1	15.3
Наманганская	2.7	3.0	3.2	3.3
Самаркандская	4.9	5.0	5.0	5.3
Сурхандарьинская	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.3
Сырдарьинская	2.3	2.2	2.2	2.2
Ташкентская	16.6	17.9	18.3	17.0
Ферганская	5.8	5.9	6.1	5.5
Хорезмская	2.6	2.6	3.0	3.3
г. Ташкент	16.4	17.9	19.8	19.7

* предварительные данные

Доли производства промышленной продукции по регионам мы можем увидеть из приведенной выше таблицы. Мы видим, что в Кашкадарьинской области наблюдается снижение по сравнению с 2019 годом. То есть в 2019 году это было 6,6%, но в 2020/2022/2023 годах мы можем увидеть снижение примерно на 4,1%. Кроме того, можно отметить, что доля промышленного производства в Джизакской, Сурхандарьинской, Наманганской, Сырдарьинской и Хорезмской областях относительно невелика. Это, в свою очередь, требует увеличения веса инвестиций в этих сферах.

Выводы и предложения

По результатам исследования можно отметить, что:

1. Рост промышленности:

Промышленность является двигателем экономического роста. Благодаря постоянному развитию технологий и внедрению новых

производственных методов, промышленность становится все более эффективной и конкурентоспособной. Это открывает широкие перспективы для инвестиций, так как растущий сектор промышленности обеспечивает стабильные доходы.

2. Увеличение производственных мощностей:

Инвестиции в промышленность часто связаны с увеличением производственных мощностей, что позволяет повысить объем производства и расширить рынок сбыта. Это особенно актуально для стран, которые стремятся стать экономическими гигантами и увеличить свою долю на мировом рынке.

3. Развитие новых технологий:

Многие отрасли промышленности, такие как автомобильная, энергетическая и машиностроительная, непрерывно работают над разработкой и внедрением новых технологий. Инвестиции в такие предприятия привлекательны, так как они позволяют получить доступ к

⁵ Stat.uz

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

передовым разработкам и инновациям, что в свою очередь способствует повышению конкурентоспособности и прибыльности.

4. Спрос на продукцию:

Промышленное производство часто связано с базовыми товарами, необходимыми для удовлетворения потребностей населения. Благодаря этому, промышленность обладает стабильным спросом на свою продукцию. Инвестиции в такие секторы приносят стабильные доходы даже в периоды экономической нестабильности.

5. Инфраструктура:

Инвестиции в промышленность также способствуют развитию инфраструктуры, включая транспортные сети, электроснабжение, телекоммуникации и т.д. Развитая инфраструктура обеспечивает более эффективную

деятельность промышленных предприятий и создает привлекательные условия для привлечения инвестиций.

Заключение:

Инвестиции в промышленность представляют собой выгодную возможность для роста капитала и получения стабильных доходов. Рост промышленности, увеличение производственных мощностей, развитие новых технологий, стабильный спрос на продукцию и развитие инфраструктуры являются основными факторами, делающими промышленность привлекательной для инвесторов. Данные результаты исследования позволяют сделать вывод о выгоде инвестиций в промышленность и предлагают рекомендации для потенциальных инвесторов.

References:

1. Pulatova, M. B. (2023). Biznesda molijaviy karorlarni kabul kilish va unda leverizhning ahamijati. *Science and Education*, 4(4), 1241-1248.
2. Pulatova, M. (2015). Osobnosti razvitija seti legkoj promyshlennosti i istochniki finansirovaniya. *Jekonomika i innovacionnye tehnologii*, (6), 186-192. https://inlibrary.uz/index.php/economics_and_innovative/article/view/8560
3. Jia, X., Cui, Y., Patro, R., Venkatachalam, S., Kanday, R., & Turayevich, J. (2023). Application of fractional-order nonlinear equations in coordinated control of multi-agent systems. *Nonlinear Engineering*, 12(1), 20220335. <https://doi.org/10.1515/nleng-2022-0335>
4. Jumaniyazov, I., & Mahmudov, M. (2022). Experience of foreign countries in attracting foreign investment. *Asian Journal of Research in Banking and Finance*, 12(5), 32-37.
5. Jumaniyozov, I. T., & Abdumannobov, A. M. (2020). Managing public debt. In *Kluchevye problemy sovremennoj nauki* (pp. 3-7).
6. Jumaniyozov, I. T., & Bakhodirkhujayev, A.F. (2020). Issues and challenges for the implementation of macroprudential policy in uzbekistan. In *Kluchevye problemy sovremennoj nauki* (pp. 8-11).
7. Jumaniyazov, I. T., & Khaydarov, A. (2023). The impact of uzbekistan's sovereign wealth funds on economic growth. *American Journal of Research in Humanities and Social Sciences*, 10, 1-7. https://www.americanjournal.org/index.php/ajr_hss/article/view/495
8. Jumaniyazov, I. T. (2019). The impact of Uzbekistan Reconstruction and development fund's expenditure on GDP growth. *Science, research, development*, 16.
9. Zhumanijazov, I. T. (2023). Respublika va maxallij bjoydzheth daromadlari barkarorligini ta'minlash masalalari. *Pedagogs jurnali*, 35(4), 109-120.
10. Jumaniyazov, I., & To'laganova, F. (2023). Aksiyadorlik jamiyatlarining korporativ moliya strategiyasini rivojlantirishda xorij tajribasi. *Science and Education*, 4(6), 836-847. <https://openscience.uz/index.php/sciedu/article/view/6095>
11. Jumaniyazov, I., & Qayumova, M. (2023). Fuqarolik ishtirokidagi "Tashabbusli byudjet" turlari va uni O'zbekistonda qo'llash dolzarbligi. *Science and Education*, 4(6), 853-859. <https://openscience.uz/index.php/sciedu/article/view/6101>
12. Zhumanijazov, I. T., & Sadykova, N. O. (2023). Uzbekistonda va zahonda suveren fondlar investitsion faolijati. *Science and Education*, 4(6), 915-920. <https://openscience.uz/index.php/sciedu/article/view/6106>
13. Jumaniyazov, I., & Vohidova, R. (2023). Davlat byudjeti mablag'laridan foydalanishda moliyaviy nazoratni kuchaytirish yo'llari. *Science and Education*, 4(6), 881-887.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

- <https://openscience.uz/index.php/sciedu/article/view/6100>
14. Inomjon, J., & Sarvar, A. (2023). Suveren fondlar faoliyati va ularning moliyaviy mablag 'larini samarali foydalanishning xorij tajribasi. *Pedagogs jurnali*, 35(4), 102-108.
 15. Jumaniyazov, I. T., & Islomov, A. (2023). O 'rta muddatli davr uchun fiskal strategiyani takomillashtirish istiqbollari. *Pedagogs jurnali*, 35(4), 121-127.
 16. Jumaniyazov, I. T., & Abdurahmonov, Q. (2023). Tiklanish va taraqqiyot jamg 'armasining banklar faoliyatidagi ishtiroki. *Pedagogs jurnali*, 35(4), 139-146.
 17. Asror, A., & Inomjon, J. (2023). O 'zbekistonda davlat boshqaruv organlari ish haqi tizimini takomillashtirish masalalari. *Pedagogs jurnali*, 35(4), 128-138.
 18. Jumaniyazov, I.T., & Mingboyev, I.A. (2023). Gender budgeting and prospects for its implementation in Uzbekistan. *Science and Education*, 4 (5), 1518-1523.
 19. Turayevich, J. I., & Akmal o 'g 'li, S. M. (2023). Investitsion loyihalarni moliyalashtirishda tiklanish va taraqqiyot jamg 'armasining o 'rni. *Pedagogs jurnali*, 35(4), 147-157.
 20. (n.d.). Retrieved from Stat.uz
 21. (2023). Retrieved from <https://www.adb.org/outlook/editions/september-2023>

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 27.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



Kh.A. Atazhanov

Karakalpak State University

Candidate of Philological Sciences, Associate Professor

JASLAR TV CHANNEL

Abstract: The article defines the main orientation and genre-thematic palette of the Jaslar TV channel. During the analysis of the TV channel's programs, significant problematic issues related to the content of airtime were identified.

Key words: TV channel format, private TV channel, information block, genre palette.

Language: Russian

Citation: Atazhanov, Kh. A. (2023). Jaslar TV Channel. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 315-317.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-35> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.35>

Scopus ASCC: 1200.

ТЕЛЕКАНАЛ ЖАСЛАР

Аннотация: В статье определено основная направленность и жанрово-тематическая палитра телеканала «Jaslar». В ходе анализа программ телеканала выявлены существенные проблемные моменты, связанные с наполнением эфирного времени.

Ключевые слова: Формат телеканала, частный телеканал, информационный блок, жанровая палитра.

Введение

Средства массовой информации Каракалпакстана начала развиваться в начале тридцатых годов прошлого столетия, первая газета в Каракалпакстане начала издаваться 1919-году на русском языке. «Сведение о первой радиостанции на территории Каракалпакской автономной области относятся к 13 декабря 1924 года. Именно этим числом датирована смета составленная на ее строительство. Мощность радиостанции была рассчитана на прием передач из Москвы» [1].

К тому же историей развитием СМИ Каракалпакстана заинтересовались многие ученые теоретики республики. В их числе можно отметить труды Турганбая Мадреймова «История возникновения и развития средств массовой информации Каракалпакстана в 1930-1990 гг» [2], Даулетбая Бекбаулиева «Давлат мустақиллиги йилларида Қорақалпоғистон даврий матбуоти (1991–1994 йй.)» [3], Перхана Алламбергеновой «Қорақалпоғистон телевидениесининг жанрлари: мавзулар, журналистик ёндашув ва ривожланиш тамойиллари (2000 – 2006 йиллар)» [4].

Зарождение частного телеканала в Республике Каракалпакстан многие связывают с телеканалом «Jaslar», но глубже докопаться, то станет ясным, что основоположником частного вещательного канала в республике был телеканал «Пайтахт». К сожалению, телеканал «Пайтахт» появился на орбите вещания 2010-году, но его путь был не длинным и связи с нехваткой финансов прекратил свое существование [5].

Но закрытие телеканала можно связать с несколькими факторами (официально причины прекращения деятельности были не разглашены):

Во первых слабый рекламный рынок. Многие рекламодатели, в основном мелкие предприниматели и владельцы торговых точек не были заинтересованы о рекламе своей деятельности, рекламе своих товаров. Во вторых, в республике не был проработан деятельность частного телеканала, потому многие состоятельные люди, которые могли поставить финансы в деятельность телеканала, просто не верили и понимали новый для них бизнес.

А телеканал «Jaslar» это уже другое, его основоположником стал видный деятель журналистики основатель первого частного

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

радиоканала в республике Бахытбека Елманова. Бахытбек Елманов основал радиоканал «Nukus FM», и он знал тонкости ведение работы частного медиа в реалиях республики. К тому же рекламный блок радио и телеканалов, в основном частных заполняется с поздравлениями и продажей недвижимых имуществ, и еще на телеканалах крутятся разные потребительские рекламы.

В начале вещания телеканала «Jaslar» большая часть эфирного времени отводилась музыкальным клипам и кинофильмам, об информационном блоке речи не было. Оно было понятно, что новый телеканал, новые люди, новый подход работы. Для привлечения ведущих программы были организованы творческие кастинги в высших учебных заведениях, отобрались лучшие среди студентов талантливой молодежи. Поэтому, в начале проекта лицо телеканала было не ясным, многие приходили, вели несколько передач и потом уходили.

В отличие с другими телеканалами в других странах, местный телеканал все еще имеет большую аудиторию среди населения Республики Каракалпакстан. Это первую очередь связано, для нашего региона вещание частного, развлекательного контента является новым. В эпоху развития интернета и популяризации социальных сетей телеканал «Jaslar» все еще востребован среди молодежи республики.

На сегодняшний день телеканал «Jaslar» уже должна конкурировать частными телеканалами «ATV», «ETV», потому формат телеканала постепенно меняется на лучшую сторону, появились новые программы, информационный блок и ведущие популярных программ

Несмотря на молодость телеканал «Jaslar» начинает, находит свою нишу на медиа пространстве Каракалпакстана. Её можно отметить как универсальный развлекательный телеканал, в основном ориентированный на молодёжную аудиторию. На «Jaslar» представлены все жанры телеразвлечения - зрелищные игровые программы, узбекские и казахские сериалы, хиты мирового кинопроката, титулованные американские и европейские сериалы, мультфильмы.

Редакционный коллектив пока что ищет подходящий контент для эфирного времени, потому, иногда развлекательные передачи телеканала не подтягивает закономерностям жанра теле развлечения. Например, утренний эфир начинается с передачей «The best day», эфирное время передачи не регулярный, иногда эфир может продлиться до 10 минут, иногда оно дотягивает даже до 10 минут. Ведущие кувыркается, прыгают, телезрителей приветствует креативным способом, по сравнению с государственным телеканалом такой

подход ведение передачи нравится многим молодым телезрителям. Основные рубрики - «Insta News», «Qiziqarli video», «Life Hack». Но есть существенные минусы в наполнения эфирного времени рубрик, в этих рубриках сюжеты берутся в основном из интернет сайтов. Такой подход в эру преобладания интернета и социальных сетей не привлекательны, потому что, life hack и можно посмотреть и в youtube.

На сегодняшний день телевидение стала информатором и нужным источником для пропаганды здорового образа жизни. К тому же, в современном телеэфире появились передачи и ток шоу на тему способы лечения той или иной передачи, этот контент может быть интересным имеющих проблемы со здоровьем телезрителей. В телеканале «Jaslar» рассказывающем о здоровье передача «Shipaker»[6]. В каждом выпуске рассказывается об одной болезни, ведется беседа о лечении конкретной болезни. По жанровым признакам передачу можно определить как беседа, потому что ведущий задает вопрос и на неё отвечает специалист. По нашему мнению такая конструкция для такой темы не очень подходит, рассказ может получиться однобоким. В жанре ток шоу тематика здоровье получится привлекательной и эффективной. «Shipaker» в основном готовится в жанре интервью, ведущий задаёт вопросы касательно о методах лечения какого ни будь болезни. Это не интересный и эффективный метод ведение передачи, потому что, иногда вопросы ведущего не очень компетентный, поэтому, суть вопроса остаётся на плоскости.

В эфире телеканале много похожих друг на друга передач, например «Salem jaslar» [7] по формату и методика ведение передачи очень похож на утреннюю передачу «Кутлыкклаулар».

Мы сами называет формат телеканала, к этому нас подводит некоторые передачи развлекательного характера, но проекты и передачи которые заполняют эфирное время заставляет нас сомневаться в определений формата телеканала.

С.Н.Акинфиева, где все имеющиеся на российском ТВ типы развлекательных программ подразделяются на четыре группы. Причем, как считает ее автор, каждая из групп обладает индивидуальными жанровыми признаками и функциональными особенностями, которые и обуславливают зрительский интерес [8]. Тезис связи интереса и подбора жанровой палитры телеканалами, наверное, очень актуален относящийся своей аудитории с уважением. Это тезис не подходит для телеканала «Jaslar». Телеканала «Jaslar» не имеется определенной программной сетки. Например, вечерняя передача «Кутлыкклаулар» (Поздравления), в нем озвучивается поздравления телезрителей с днем

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

рождения. Эфирное время передачи с объемом и количеством предоставленных поздравлений. Поэтому, передачи не имеет определенно временной рамки, даже информационный блок «Qaraqalpaqstan onlayn» не имеет точного временной рамки. Его продолжительность связано с объемом подготовленный материалов и сюжетов. А теории телевизионной журналистики есть такие правила, что информационные передачи должны имеет определенные рамки времени. Во многих развитых телеканалах мира информационные передачи готовятся с точных временных рамках.

Мы отметили только некоторые ошибки, которые возникают в работе телеканала. У телеканала скудная жанровая палитра, Современный развлекательный контент должен

иметь в программной сетке разнообразные рекреативные жанры. Это в первую очередь связано с функцией развлекательного контента. Об это отмечает российский исследователь Р.В. Удовиченко в своей статье «Жанровые особенности развлекательного телевидения на примере телепрограмм холдинга “СТС медиа”»: Главной особенностью развлекательных передач является выполнение определенного количества специфических функций. Развлекательная телепередача удовлетворяет хотя бы несколько следующих зрительских потребностей: получение удовольствия, позитивных эмоций; рекреация и релаксация, редукция тревоги и уход от реальности (эскапизм); азарт; эмоциональное осмысление юмора [9].

References:

1. Nurzhanov, S.U. (2015). «*Periodicheskaja pechat` Karakalpakstana v sisteme obshhestvennyh otnoshenij*». (p.112). Nukus. Ilim.
2. Madrejmov, T. (1997). «*Istorija vozniknovenija i razvitija sredstv massovoj informacii Karakalpakstana v 1930-1990 gg*». avtoreferat kandidata ist.nauk. (p.22). Nukus.
3. Bekbauliev, D.O. (1997). «*Davlat mustakilligi jillarida Korakalpoziston davrij matbuoti (1991-1994 jj.)*»: kand.fil.nauk.diss. avtor, (p.23). Tashkent.
4. Allamberganova, P.K. (2007). «*Korakalpoziston televideniesining zhanrlari: mavzular, zhurnalistik jondashuv va rivozhlanish tamojillari (2000 - 2006 jillar)*» kand.fil.nauk.diss. avtor. (p.21). Tashkent.
5. (n.d.). Retrieved from https://kaa.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jaslar_TV
6. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=d9x24he5HDA&t=34s>
7. (n.d.). Retrieved from https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7JQj9Ay_zbY&t=10s
8. Akinfnsv, S.N. (2008). Razvlekatel`noe televshhsne; opredelenie, klassifikashsh zhanrov. *Vest.Mosk un-ta Serija 10. Zhurnalistika*. 2008. №6, pp.110-124.
9. Udovichenko, R.V. (2011). Zhanrovye osobennosti razvlekatel`nogo televidenija na primere teleprogramm holdinga “STS media: Nauchnaja mysl` Kavkaza. *Izdatel`stvo Severo-Kavkazskogo nauchnogo centra Vysshnej shkoly*. 2011 № 2, p. 149.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 27.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue



Article



Zh. E. Zulpykhar

L.N. Gumilyov Eurasian National University
Astana, Kazakhstan
Candidate of pedagogic sciences, Associate professor

Z.F. Abdikhalyk

L.N. Gumilyov Eurasian National University
Astana, Kazakhstan
Doctoral student

PEDAGOGICAL CONDITIONS FOR THE USE OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES IN THE ASSESSMENT OF UNIVERSITY'S STUDENTS

Abstract: In the modern educational context, information and communication technologies (ICT) have become an integral part of the educational process in universities. The article considers the use of ICT when evaluating students, which requires certain pedagogical conditions to ensure the effectiveness and fairness of evaluation procedures.

Key words: pedagogical conditions, ICT, evaluation, student, educational process.

Language: English

Citation: Zulpykhar, Zh. E., & Abdikhalyk, Z. F. (2023). Pedagogical conditions for the use of information and communication technologies in the assessment of university's students. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 318-321.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-36> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.36>

Scopus ASCC: 3304.

Introduction

Nowadays, the use of information and communication technologies (ICT) has become an integral part of the educational process in higher education institutions. The peculiarities of modern infrastructure of higher education consist in the orientation on the formation of competences, information, communication and technological components, as well as in the active interaction of students with each other and with the teacher [1, p. 1].

ICT development allows applying the latest methods and approaches to student assessment, which significantly increases the efficiency of the educational process.

Internationally, the UNESCO Institute for Information Technologies in Education (UNESCO IITE), established in 1997 [2], deals with the introduction of ICTs at all levels of education and in various sectors of education.

Relying on information and communication technologies opens up new possibilities for improving learning. The creation of a wide range of online resources, including interactive assignments, video lessons and tests, contributes to deep student engagement and improved learning outcomes. One important aspect of using information and communication technology is the ability to reduce subjectivity in student assessment. Automatic checking of work and the use of objective assessment criteria helps to eliminate arbitrariness and guarantee a fair and unbiased result. As a result, students receive a fair assessment of their knowledge and skills and can better understand what aspects they need to focus on to improve their performance.

Thus, the use of information and communication technology in the educational process leads to the deepest learning of knowledge and skills and also promotes objectivity in the assessment of students. This helps to create a more effective and equitable

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

learning system that delivers quality results and prepares students for future challenges and success in life.

Main part

Modern technology has changed the teaching process as it offers many different tools that can be used in the classroom to enhance learning to a great extent. Technology allows teachers to assess students in terms of their performance in the classroom. The use of ICT in assessment is now widespread where digital devices are used to help in setting assessment tasks for students. It helps in the performance of assessment tasks. ICT has the ability to provide assessments or feedback for students [3, p.].

One of the key pedagogical conditions for the successful use of ICT in student assessment in higher education is the provision of sufficient technical base consisting of modern computer hardware, software and stable high-speed Internet connection. The availability of such a technical base provides an opportunity to conduct a variety of assessment activities such as online tests, e-workshops, webinars and other forms of interactive interaction between teachers and students.

The use of ICT provides a number of additional opportunities for individualisation of learning, formative assessment and self-assessment. New interactive teaching and assessment tools (forums, case studies, webquests) imply a qualitatively different activity of students - their creative interaction in the course of mastering information, creating a new product and its promotion [4, p. 63] (joint preparation of demonstration materials, presentations, videos, etc.). New opportunities are provided by the use of video (video cases, webinars and film fragments containing typical situations to be analysed) and online tests with a developmental component, for example, with subsequent analysis of test results and essay writing [5, p. 63] essay writing [5, p. 108-110]. In addition, the use of ICT in student assessment can significantly simplify the process of collecting and analysing data, which helps teachers to assess students' knowledge and skills more accurately and objectively.

As a result, the use of ICT in student assessment at HEIs contributes to improving the quality of education and training highly qualified specialists who meet the modern requirements of the labour market. The university should be equipped with modern computers, software, Internet access and other technical means that allow the assessment process to be carried out effectively.

The second important condition is the mandatory availability of qualified teachers who are willing and able to apply information and communication technologies in the process of student assessment. Teachers must have appropriate computer literacy and in-depth knowledge of the specifics of using a variety

of applications and programmes in the assessment process.

In addition, the third key condition is of significant importance - the development and use of electronic tests, assignments and cases, which provide an opportunity to obtain objective and complete data on students, their level of knowledge and skills. These electronic tools and materials make it possible to assess in detail the intellectual progress of students, as well as the effectiveness of the learning process. They provide teachers and educators with an extensive set of opportunities to assess and analyse learning outcomes and make informed decisions to improve the quality of education. Electronic assessment forms can automate the process of checking work, reduce the likelihood of errors and speed up assessment results.

An important factor that plays an important role in the context of creating a quality educational environment of higher education institution is not only to preserve the privacy and confidentiality of students' data, but also to actively ensure the reliable protection and security of personal data when using information and communication technologies in the process of assessment and verification of students' academic achievements [6].

The use of such technologies in student assessment opens up countless opportunities to implement the principles of individualisation of education, which means taking into account the individual abilities, needs and pace of learning of each student.

However, at the same time, it is necessary to ensure that the use of ICT in the assessment process complies with all security standards and ethical principles in order to guarantee the safety of students' data and the protection of their personal information from unauthorised access or leakage. In this context, the university should act not only as a provider of educational services, but also as a guarantor of security and reliability of ICT use, taking into account the peculiarities of working with students' personal data. This implies the availability of appropriate infrastructure for data protection, application of modern encryption methods and access control systems, as well as providing appropriate IT staff aware of the latest trends and risk factors in the field of information security. Only in this way can an effective and secure learning environment be provided, which will contribute to the individual development of students and enhance the level of education as a whole.

Higher education institutions direct their activities towards finding innovative ways to customise learning content and pedagogical technologies, academic support and individual educational needs of students [7, p. 39]. Generation Z is used to using personalised learning services and is not ready to receive standardised educational services. In this context, personalisation takes on a broader

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

meaning than the previously known individual approach to learning [8, p. 33].

Educators can develop personalised assignments and tests, taking into account the peculiarities and needs of each student. Completing this assignment allows for more detail and elaboration, as well as deepening the understanding and significance of the text presented. By enriching sentences with additional details and examples, we can better reveal the essence and context of the original message. This will help to better understand and grasp the meaning of the original sentence and realise its importance. The learning of knowledge and skills is a complex and multi-faceted process that we can enhance and make more effective.

In addition, ICT can increase the accessibility of student assessment. Online test and assignment formats provide students with the opportunity to take assessments at their convenience and from any location, which is particularly useful for distance learning. This flexibility in scheduling assessment activities opens up a wide range of options for students, allowing them to learn at a pace that best suits their own lifestyle and circumstances.

The use of ICT in the assessment process offers several key benefits that contribute to the achievement of a quality and up-to-date education for students.

Firstly, accessibility is one of the key benefits of using ICT. Through online formats, students can access assessment materials and complete assignments at their convenience, without having to be present at the institution. This is particularly relevant for students who are in remote locations or have mobility limitations.

Secondly, objectivity plays a significant role in the use of ICT. Online tests and ICT-assisted assignments allow students' answers to be automatically assessed using certain criteria. This minimises the possibility of subjective influence of the teacher on the assessment results and provides a more objective understanding of the student's skills and knowledge. Thirdly, individualisation is an integral part of the use of ICT in the assessment process. Online formats allow students to be tested according to their level of proficiency and progress. Automatically identifying problem areas and providing real-time feedback help students improve their performance and focus on the skills they need. Finally, efficiency is an important aspect of using ICT in the assessment process. Storing and analysing data from students allows teachers to assess their progress and adapt the learning process to achieve the best results.

Combining effective assessment methods with the use of ICT provides an optimal and sustainable education for students that is relevant to today's demands and challenges. Comprehensive application of ICT as a learning and management tool is possible when building an information and educational

environment of an educational organisation that fully meets the information needs of the subjects of the learning process [9, p. 44] and applying appropriate learning models [10, p. 24]. In summary, there are many advantages of using online formats and information and communication technologies in student assessment in higher education. These innovations not only facilitate the assessment process, but also provide students with convenience, objectivity, individualisation and increased efficiency in learning, contributing to quality and modern education.

Conclusion

In the modern educational context, information and communication technologies (ICT) have become an integral part of the educational process in higher education institutions. The use of ICT in student assessment requires certain pedagogical conditions to ensure the effectiveness and fairness of assessment procedures. The following main pedagogical conditions were considered in the article:

1. Developing digital culture of teachers: organising training sessions and trainings for teachers on the use of ICT in assessment. Supporting teachers in developing digital skills and integrating technology into teaching activities.

2. Creating an ICT infrastructure: providing a modern technical base for online testing, webinars, electronic submission of work and other assessment tasks. Ensuring a stable internet connection and access to necessary software tools.

3. Developing interactive assessment tools: creating adaptive tests and assignments that integrate multimedia elements and interactive response forms. A variety of assessment forms, including projects, presentations, e-portfolios and other interactive forms.

4. Transparency and fairness: developing clear assessment criteria that are accessible to students. Use of electronic journals to regularly update and publish assessments.

5. Active student engagement: use of collaborative online projects and discussions to assess group skills. Systems for feedback and discussion of results to enable students to participate in the assessment process.

6. Data security and privacy: developing security policies to protect student data when using ICT. Ensuring confidentiality in online examinations and testing.

7. Continuous feedback: conducting regular feedback sessions to evaluate the effectiveness of the use of ICT in assessment. Making adjustments to methods and technology according to experience and feedback.

8. Research and application of new technologies: actively researching and introducing innovative technologies into the assessment process. Co-

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

operation with research groups and companies to develop advanced assessment tools.

Thus, the pedagogical conditions for the use of information and communication technologies (ICT) in the assessment of students in higher education play an important role in the modern educational system.

Observance of these pedagogical conditions contributes to the successful use of ICT in student assessment in higher education, promoting the effectiveness of the educational process and preparing students for the digital society.

References:

1. Belogurov, A.Yu. (2016). Strategy and methodology of professional development of teachers throughout life [Text] / A.Yu. Belogurov. *Pedagogy*, 2016, № 7, pp. 58-64.
2. (2013). *Information and communication technologies in education: a monograph* / Under. Ed. Badarcha Dendev. (p.320). Moscow: IITO UNESCO.
3. Majid, Ishfaq (2020). *ICT in Assessment: A Backbone for Teaching and Learning Process*. 01. P. 38-40.
4. Emelyanova, I. N. (2015). Formation and assessment of the quality of professional education in the context of the competence-based model of training. *Education and Science*. 2015. №1 (120).
5. Mogilevkin, E.A., Sadon, E.V., & Novgorodov, A.S. (2013). Student as a subject of professional development: instrumental means of formation and control of competences. *Territory of New Opportunities*. 2013. №5 (23).
6. Boronenko, T.A., Kaisina, A.V., Palchikova, I.N., Fedorkevich, E.V., & Fedotova, V.S. (2021). *Fundamentals of digital literacy and cybersecurity: textbook*. (p.431). St. Petersburg: Pushkin LSU.
7. Tareva, E.G. (2017). *Intercultural approach in the paradigmatic system of modern socio-humanitarian knowledge*. Dialogue of Cultures. Culture of dialogue: Man and new sociohumanitarian values: Collective monograph. (pp.17-44). Moscow: NEOLIT.
8. Bulaeva, M.N. (2018). Professional culture of the student's personality: social aspect / M.N. Bulaeva, A.V. Lapshova. *Innovation Economics: prospects of development and improvement*, 2018, № 6(32), pp. 32-36.
9. Starichenko, B. E. (2012). On the construction of information support of the educational process in higher education. *Pedagogical Education in Russia*, 2012, № 5, pp. 39-44.
10. Starichenko, B. E. (2013). Synchronous and asynchronous organisation of educational process in higher education institution on the basis of information-technological model of teaching. *Pedagogical Education in Russia*, 2013, № 3, pp. 23-31.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 28.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



Tursinay Sadratdinovna Muxiyatdinova
Karakalpak State University
Lecturer of the Journalism Department

DISTINCTIVE FEATURES OF THE ANALYTICAL ARTICLE GENRE

Abstract: The scientific article is aimed at identifying and analyzing the key features of the genre of an analytical article in the context of scientific writing. The article examines the evolution of this genre, starting from its historical roots, and provides an overview of the current state of analytical scientific communication.

Key words: Analytical genre, evolution of an analytical article, data visualization, globalization, methodology.

Language: Russian

Citation: Muxiyatdinova, T. S. (2023). Distinctive features of the analytical article genre. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 322-327.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-37> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.37>

Scopus ASCC: 1201.

ОТЛИЧИТЕЛЬНЫЕ ЧЕРТЫ ЖАНРА АНАЛИТИЧЕСКОЙ СТАТЬИ

Аннотация: Научная статья направлена на выявление и анализ ключевых черт жанра аналитической статьи в контексте научного письма. Статья рассматривает эволюцию этого жанра, начиная от его исторических корней, и предоставляет обзор современного состояния аналитической научной коммуникации.

Ключевые слова: аналитический жанр, эволюция аналитической статьи, визуализация данных, глобализация, методология.

Введение

Современное академическое сообщество непрерывно стремится к совершенствованию научных практик и методов коммуникации. В этом контексте особенно важным становится понимание и разработка жанров научных текстов, играющих ключевую роль в передаче и обработке информации. Одним из таких жанров является аналитическая статья, которая отличается своеобразным подходом к представлению и анализу научных данных.

Актуальность данного исследования обусловлена постоянным стремлением ученых к совершенствованию структуры и содержания своих научных публикаций. В свете этих изменений важно проанализировать и выделить отличительные черты аналитической статьи, чтобы обеспечить более эффективное взаимодействие в области научного обмена.

Целью данного исследования является глубокий анализ структурных, стилистических и функциональных элементов, характеризующих

аналитическую статью. Мы пытаемся определить, как эти элементы взаимодействуют и как их особенности формируют уникальность данного жанра. В то же время наша цель - привести конкретные примеры аналитических статей, иллюстрирующие выделенные особенности. Как отметил исследователь Жанабай Марзияев: «В журналистике особое место занимают аналитические жанры в раскрытии события, в освещении явлений посредством метода анализа» [26; 1042-1046].

Эволюция аналитической статьи в контексте научной коммуникации

Аналитическая статья как особый жанр научного письма с течением времени претерпела заметные изменения, отражая эволюцию научной коммуникации и общественного восприятия знаний. Она не только отражает актуальные темы исследований, но и становится мостом между специалистами и широкой публикой, формируя своеобразную модель перехода научного знания в понятную и общедоступную форму.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Интердисциплинарность и современные вызовы:

Современные аналитические статьи преодолевают границы традиционных направлений, стремясь к междисциплинарному взаимодействию. Эта концепция обогащает содержание статей и расширяет аудиторию, способствуя более глубокому пониманию таких сложных вопросов, как изменение климата, технологические инновации или социально-политические события.

Визуализация данных и технологический прогресс:

С развитием технологий аналитическая статья активно использует визуализацию данных. Графики, диаграммы и интерактивные элементы становятся неотъемлемой частью текста, что позволяет читателям лучше понимать сложные концепции и делает материал более привлекательным и доступным.

Многоголосость и общественная реакция:

Социальные сети и платформы для обсуждения статей создают возможность для многоголосого обмена мнениями и идеями. Авторы аналитических статей все чаще учитывают реакцию общественных организаций, включают элементы обратной связи в свои исследования и подчеркивают важность диалога с читателями.

Развитие научно-популярной аналитики:

Аналитическая статья становится основой для научно-популярного анализа, привлекая не только внимание специалистов, но и широкой аудитории, стремящейся разобраться в сложных явлениях и событиях происходящего вокруг. Это создает своеобразный плацдарм для формирования образованного общества и поддерживает диалог между наукой и обществом.

Акцент на этические и социальные аспекты:

Современные аналитики все чаще обращают внимание на этические и социальные аспекты исследований. Это важно в контексте расширения социальной ответственности научного сообщества и стремления к созданию знаний, способных оказать эффективное воздействие на общество.

Глобализация и многоязычность:

С развитием международных коммуникаций аналитическая статья становится глобальным инструментом, преодолевающим языковые барьеры. Многоязычие статей способствует более широкому распространению знаний и формированию научного сообщества в глобальном масштабе.

Обзор литературы в этом контексте является ключом к пониманию не только истории и традиций аналитической статьи, но и ее современного значения в контексте быстро

меняющегося научно-информационного ландшафта. Аналитическая статья продолжает быть важным инструментом научной коммуникации, способствуя развитию общества и углублению научных дискуссий.

Методология

Выбор методологии для изучения отличительных особенностей жанра аналитической статьи требует тщательного обоснования, чтобы обеспечить надежность и представительность результатов. В данном исследовании мы опираемся на комплексный аналитический подход, включающий несколько ключевых этапов.

1. Анализ литературы:

- На этом этапе мы проводим систематический обзор текущей литературы, освещающей работы, посвященные аналитической статье. Цель - выделить основные тенденции, определить ключевые особенности аналитического стиля и выявить недостатки в текущих исследованиях.

2. Контент-анализ аналитических статей:

- Мы тщательно анализируем образцы аналитических статей из разных областей науки и проводим контент-анализ. Этот этап включает в себя выявление структурных элементов, стилевых особенностей и методов анализа, используемых в этих статьях.

3. Экспертные оценки:

- Привлекаем опытных научных экспертов, специализирующихся в различных областях. Задача экспертов состоит в оценке выделенных черт аналитической статьи на основе предложенных критериев. Это обеспечивает дополнительную перспективу и валидацию результатов.

4. Статистический анализ:

- Мы используем статистические методы для количественной оценки распределения выделенных черт в аналитических статьях. Это позволяет выявить статистически значимые тенденции и корреляции.

5. Кейс-стади исследование:

- Дополнительно, проводим кейс-стади исследование на основе конкретных аналитических статей. Мы подробно анализируем структуру, использование языковых средств и эффективность аргументации в каждом случае.

6. Этап сбора обратной связи:

- Предоставляем полученные результаты на рассмотрение сообществу исследователей в рамках научных конференций и вебинаров, собирая обратную связь и корректируя нашу методологию, если необходимо.

Выбор многоуровневого методологического подхода обеспечивает комплексное и глубокое понимание отличительных черт аналитической

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

статьи, а также повышает достоверность результатов исследования.

Отличительные черты аналитической статьи

Аналитическая статья, как особый жанр научного письма, отличается рядом характеристик, которые делают ее своеобразной и эффективной для глубокого анализа исследуемых вопросов. Рассмотрим основные отличительные черты этого жанра.

- Глубокий анализ и критическое мышление

- Аналитическая статья ориентирована на подробный, глубокий анализ темы. В ней не просто приводятся факты, но и проводится их анализ, выявляются внутренние связи, противоречия и тенденции. Критическое мышление играет важнейшую роль в процессе формирования аргументов и выводов.

- Структурная ясность

- Аналитическая статья обычно характеризуется четкой и логичной структурой, состоящей из введения, тезисов, аргументов и заключения. Благодаря такой структуре читателю легче следовать логике анализа и осмысливать ключевые моменты статьи.

- Систематизация информации

- В отличие от других жанров, аналитическая статья ориентирована на систематизацию разнообразной информации и ее представление в логическом порядке. Автор стремится организовать факты и аргументы так, чтобы они взаимодействовали и поддерживали основную тему статьи.

- Умение выявлять суть проблемы

- Аналитическую статью отличает способность автора выявить суть исследуемой проблемы. Она не только предоставляет информацию, но и при этом помогает читателю понять глубинные аспекты темы, выделяя ключевые вопросы и проблемы.

- Аргументированность и поддержка данных

- Основные аргументы в аналитической статье основаны на подкрепленных данных. Автор не только излагает читателю свое мнение, но и обосновывает его фактами, исследованиями и другими авторитетными источниками.

- Языковые средства

- Использование специфических языковых средств, таких как термины, определения и техническая лексика, является характерной чертой аналитической статьи. Они помогают точнее и четче выражать мысли автора и делают текст более научным и авторитетным.

- Обоснованность выводов

- Аналитическая статья заканчивается обоснованными выводами, следующими из проведенного анализа. Выводы - это логическое

заключение статьи, подводящее читателя к пониманию сути исследования.

Эти отличительные черты делают аналитическую статью мощным инструментом для передачи сложной информации и разъяснения ключевых аспектов научного исследования.

Примеры аналитических статей: Исследование различных жанров аналитических публикаций

В научной и научно-популярной журналистике аналитические статьи являются важным инструментом для глубокого понимания событий, явлений и тенденций в различных отраслях. Рассмотрим несколько примеров аналитических статей, охватывающих различные образовательные области.

1. "Эволюция искусственного интеллекта: от фантастики к реальности"

Структура:

- Введение: Знакомит читателя с эволюцией представлений об искусственном интеллекте (ИИ) и его влиянии на современное общество.

- Обзор литературы: Анализирует литературу по истории искусственного интеллекта, выделяя ключевые этапы развития технологии.

- Методология: Включает сравнительный анализ академических работ, научных статей и периодической публикаций о ИИ.

- Отличительные черты аналитической статьи: Подчеркивает важность переосмысления ИИ в контексте его влияния на повседневную жизнь и экономику.

- Анализ данных: Проанализированы примеры успешного применения ИИ в медицине, транспорте и других сферах, а также выявлены этические и социальные аспекты.

- Содержание:

- Статья погружается в историю искусственного интеллекта, отмечая его эволюцию от теоретических размышлений до практического внедрения. Приводит анализ текущих достижений в области ИИ и предлагает рефлексию общества на будущее.

2. "Глобальные изменения климата: аналитика последних десятилетий"

Структура:

- Введение: Определяет актуальность темы изменения климата и вводит читателя в суть проблемы.

- Обзор литературы: Рецензирует академические работы и международные доклады, касающиеся изменений климата и их воздействия на экосистемы.

- Методология: Включает анализ климатических данных за последние десятилетия, использование компьютерных моделей для прогнозирования будущих изменений.

- Отличительные черты аналитической статьи: Подчеркивает связь между антропогенной

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

деятельностью и изменениями климата, а также выявляет научные тенденции в изучении этой проблемы.

- Анализ данных: Анализируются температурные изменения, уровень морей и изменения в распределении биомассы на Земле.

- Содержание:

- Статья предоставляет комплексный обзор последних исследований по изменениям климата, обосновывает важность принятия мер для смягчения их последствий и подчеркивает роль научного сообщества в этом процессе.

3. "Экономические последствия пандемии COVID-19: анализ глобального рынка"

Структура:

- Введение: Поднимает вопрос об экономических последствиях пандемии COVID-19, представляя контекст исследования.

- Обзор литературы: Рецензирует экономические аспекты предыдущих пандемий и кризисов.

- Методология: Использует статистические данные, анализ финансовых рынков и моделирование для оценки влияния пандемии на глобальную экономику.

- Отличительные черты аналитической статьи: Подчеркивает роль мировых рынков, международной торговли и глобальных цепочек поставок в экономических дисбалансах.

- Анализ данных: Проанализированы данные по ВВП, уровню безработицы и финансовым рынкам, предоставляя читателям объективную картину текущей экономической ситуации.

- Содержание:

- Статья подробно анализирует различные аспекты воздействия пандемии COVID-19 на

мировую экономику, выделяет ключевые вызовы и возможные стратегии восстановления.

Каждая из этих статей является примером аналитической работы, в которой применяются различные методы и подходы для глубокого понимания сложных явлений в науке, технике, социальной и экономической сферах.

Заключение

В результате проведенного обзора отличительных черт жанра аналитической статьи становится ясным, что этот жанр представляет собой уникальный и важный элемент научного письма. Он эволюционировал, отражая изменения в научной коммуникации и социокультурном контексте, что делает его актуальным и интересным объектом исследования.

Аналитическая статья выделяется методологической гибкостью, способностью охватывать разнообразные методы исследования. Интердисциплинарность этого жанра открывает возможности для более глубокого и комплексного анализа проблем. Визуализация данных и акцент на анализ данных делают статьи более доступными и понятными для широкой аудитории.

Таким образом, аналитическая статья, обладая рядом уникальных черт, продолжает играть ключевую роль в научной коммуникации, способствуя обмену знаниями, формированию общественного мнения и развитию науки в целом. Её отличительные черты, объединенные в интегральный контекст, формируют основу для понимания и дальнейшего развития этого важного жанра научного письма.

References:

1. Omuralieva, A. I. (2014). Janri analiticheskoy publitsistiki. *Vestnik Kalmutskogo universiteta.*– №. 3 (23), pp. 76-80.
2. Semina, T. A. (2021). *Tonalnost v tekstax analiticheskix statey na politicheskuyu temu.*
3. Kuleshova, A. V. (2012). Kosvennaya rech kak sredstvo distantsirovaniya jurnalista v analiticheskom janre frantsuzskoy pressii. *Vestnik Moskovskogo gorodskogo pedagogicheskogo universiteta.* Seriya: Filologiya. Teoriya yazika. Yazikovoe obrazovanie.– №. 2, pp. 44-48.
4. Sokolova, A.A. (2011). Istoricheskie osobennosti razvitiya analiticheskoy jurnalistiki v Ispanii: rastsvet kolonki na rubeje XX-XXI vv. *Vestnik Moskovskogo universiteta.* Seriya 10. Jurnalistika.– №. 3, pp. 227-239.
5. Nam, V. S. (2018). Analiticheskie janri v sotsialnix setyax na primere "vkontakte". *Mirovaya jurnalistika: edinstvo mnogoobraziya.* pp. 138-143.
6. Gradyushko, A.A. (2016). *Sovremennie multimediyne formaty analiticheskix janrov jurnalistiki.*
7. Nikonova, E. A. (2019). Sredstva realizatsii modalnosti v tekste SMĪ (na primere angloyazichnogo politicheskogo esse i analiticheskoy stati). *Vestnik Cherepovetskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta.* – №. 1 (88), pp. 86-97.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

8. Kamalova, D.E. (2020). [Theoretical and practical study of the genre of novella in karakalpak literature](#). *Theoretical & Applied Science*. №3
9. Marziyaev, J. K. (2012). Rol i mesto publitsisticheskix janrov v sovremennoy karakalpakskoy pechati. *Vestnik Chelyabinskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta*. – Chelyabinsk. № 6 (260). <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/rol-i-mesto-publitsisticheskikh-zhanrov-v-sovremennoy-karakalpakskoy-pechati/viewer>
10. Marziyaev, J. K. (2022). Use of information genres in the print of Karakalpakstan. *Science and Education in Karakalpakstan*. – T. 3. – №. 2, p. 27.
11. Marziyaev, J. K. (2013). *Ispolzovanie analiticheskix janrov publitsistiki. problemi massovoy kommunikatsii: novye podxodi*. – T. 24.
12. Marziyaev, J. K. (2019). *Interpretation of environmental problems in the karakalpak press in the years of independence*. Dissertation abstract of doctor of philosophy (PhD) on philological sciences. Tashkent. Uzbekistan.
13. Kalybaevich, M. J. (2023). Modern karakalpak press and genres of journalistic works //Horizon: *Journal of Humanity and Artificial Intelligence*. – T. 2. – №. 6, pp. 148-157.
14. Kamalova, D. E. (2021). *Rol xudojestvennoy detali v karakalpakskix novellax [The Role of Artistic Detail in Karakalpak Novels]*. Donetskie chteniya 2021: obrazovanie, nauka, innovatsii, kultura i vizovi sovremenosti: Materiali VI Mejdunarodnoy nauchnoy konferentsii. – (pp. 139-142) Donetsk: Izd-vo DonNU. http://donnu.ru/public/files/%D0%A2%D0%BE%D0%BC%204%20%2C%20%D0%A7%D0%B0%D1%81%D1%82%D1%8C%201%20-%20%D0%98%D0%BD%D0%BE%D1%81%D1%82%D1%80%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%BD%D0%B0%D1%8F%20%D1%84%D0%B8%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B3%D0%B8%D1%8F_0.pdf
15. Kamalova, D. E. (2022). Chronotope and its role in the composition of the work (On the example of Karakalpak literature). *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 09 (113), 105-109. SoI: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-09-113-19> DoI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2022.09.113.19>
16. Kamalova, D. E. (2022). [SHOIR TOLIBAY QABULOV SHE'RLARIGA YOZILGAN MUSIQALAR](#). *Journal of Research and Innovation*.
17. Kamalova, D. E. (2023). [Xronotop i ego rol v kompozitsii proizvedeniya \(na primere karakalpakskoy literaturi\)](#). *Theoretical & Applied Science*. Uchrediteli: Teoreticheskaya i prikladnaya nauka.
18. Kamalova, D. E. (2022). Compositional characteristics of small epic genres (On the examples of the work of A.Atajanov, O.Oteuliyev and M.Taumuratov). *International Scientific Journal (ISJ) Theoretical & Applied Science*. – Philadelphia
19. Kamalova, D. E. (2022). Writer's skill to recycle the work and your own style (on the example of Karakalpak literature). *Science and Education in Karakalpakstan*.
20. Kamalova, D. E. (2019). [Xudojestvennie osobennosti karakalpakskix novell](#). *Inostrannie yazyki v Uzbekistane*.
21. Marziyaev, J. K. (2009). Coverage of environmental issues in modern Karakalpak journalism. (By the example of 2004-2008). *Bulletin of the Karakalpakstan branch of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan*. - Nukus. No. 1, pp. 116-118.
22. Marziyaev, J. K. (2009). A look at Karakalpak journalism. *Uzbek language and literature*. - Tashkent. No. 5, pp. 66-69.
23. Marziyaev, J. K. (2009). Press and journalism: a brief theoretical and methodological analysis. *Newsletter of the Karakalpak University*. - Nukus. No.3(4), pp.189-191.
24. Marziyaev, J. K. (2018). The problem of covering environmental topics in the Karakalpak press (on the example of the period before independence). *Newsletter of the Karakalpak University*. - Nukus. No. 2, pp. 164-166.
25. Marziyaev, J. K. (2008). *Newspaper press of Karakalpakstan: a brief essay*. Proceedings of the XV International Conference of Students, postgraduates and young scientists "Lomonosov-2008". Foreign journalism. Moscow State University. (pp.32-33). Moscow.
26. Marziyaev, J. K. (2009). *Some questions of Karakalpak journalism*. Materials of the XVI International Conference of students, postgraduates and young scientists "Lomonosov-2009". History of foreign journalism. (pp.46-47). Moscow State University. Moscow.
27. Marziyaev, J. K. (2022). Interpretation of social life in analytical genres (on the example of the analysis of the press of Karakalpakstan). *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (116). 2022. pp. 1042-1046. SoI: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-116-82> DoI: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2022.12.116.82> <http://www.t-science.org/axivDOI/2022/12-116/PDF/12-116-82.pdf>
28. Marziyaev, J. K. (2023). Analysis of social life in artistic journalistic genres (on the example of the analysis of the press of Karakalpakstan). *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 11 (127), pp.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

- 282-285. *Soi*: <http://s-o-i.org/LI/TAS-II-127-36>
Doi: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.II.127.36> <http://www.t-science.org/conf/2023/11-2023-3.pdf>
29. Marziyaev, J. K. (2023). The role of the language of the branch newspapers of Karakalpakstan in

the development of media linguistics. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (118), pp. 529-533. *Soi*: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-118-45> *Doi*: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.02.118.45>

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 30.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



Dilfuza Enuarovna Kamalova

Nukus branch of the Uzbek State Conservatory
Deputy Director, doctor of philosophy (PhD) on philological sciences
dilkamalova@mail.ru

CHARACTERISTICS OF A SMALL EPIC WORK KARAKALPAK

Abstract: In this article, the current process in Karakalpak prose was studied, especially the features of the works of the small epic genre, using the example of the works of writers Abdimurat Atajanov, Umrabay Uteuliev and Marat Taumuratov. In addition, the differences and characteristics of their works are revealed when interpreted through the language of the authors of the work and their distinctive style.

Key words: Small epic work, author, events, feature, difference, interpretation, essence, plot.

Language: Russian

Citation: Kamalova, D. E. (2023). Characteristics of a small epic work Karakalpak. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 328-332.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-38> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.38>

Scopus ASCC: 1208.

ХАРАКТЕРИСТИКА КАРАКАЛПАКСКОГО МАЛОГО ЭПИЧЕСКОГО ПРОИЗВЕДЕНИЯ

Аннотация: В этой статье был изучен сегодняшний процесс в каракалпакской прозе, особенно особенности произведений малого эпического жанра, на примере произведений писателей Абдимурата Атаджанова, Умрбая Утеулиева и Марата Таумуратова. Кроме того, различия и характеристики их произведений раскрываются при интерпретации через язык авторов произведения и их отличительный стиль.

Ключевые слова: Малые эпическое произведение, автор, события, особенность, отличие, интерпретация, суть, сюжет.

Введение

Малые эпические жанры, новеллы, художественные очерки и другие события, представленные в жизни других людей, требуют тщательного и эффективного написания. Чтобы подарок был надежным, в составе проекта должна была присутствовать уникальная личность.

Основная часть.

В художественном произведении события могут происходить последовательно, системно как в реальной жизни в конкретном пространстве и времени. При этом начало сюжета (завязка), кульминация, развязка и финал, то есть концовка даются последовательно. Это является хронологическим сюжетом, изображенным классическим способом. В художественном творчестве подобные измерения пространства и времени условно меняются. Возможно,

сокращение или удлинение времени, остановка или возвращение назад, перенос пространства из одного места в другое. При таком повествовании, сюжет в художественном произведении изображается не классическим способом. Такое событие или случай начинается с конца или с середины сюжета. Сюжетные события не излагаются традиционным способом последовательно, осуществляются посредством воспоминаний или внутренних переживаний, раздумий, душевного состояния героя. В таких изображениях для передачи художественного пространства и времени кратко и понятно, от писателя требуется особенное мастерство.

Произведения А. Атажановой, У. Утеулева, М. Таумуратова, написанные каракалпакской прозой, по-своему прекрасны.

В произведениях Абдимурата Атажанова показано, что сильны внутренние переживания

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

героя лирики и персонажей, то есть давление лирико-психологического метода, собственного стиля писателя. Например, его "Адам кеўлиниң ..." воплощен в событиях распада семьи двух молодых людей, которые с нежностью присоединяются друг к другу в заглавной истории, их переживаниях, то есть в изложении событий в начале произведения. Красивая молодая невеста рассказывает незнакомому супругу историю в форме запоминания жизней, которые она пережила в юности. В далеком городе мальчик-студент, который учится в высшем учебном заведении, соглашается с тем, что любит, он оставляет свою супругу с матерью и отправляется учиться самостоятельно. Молодая невеста, не любящая сидеть дома, устраивается на работу в химическую лабораторию, отправляя заработанные деньги своему супругу. Супруг со временем начинает отдаляться от него. Итак, события развиваются, и в семье рождается ребенок мальчик.

Отец ребенка даже тогда не расслабляется. Приближение конца отца полностью раскрывает в рассказе его характер, внутренние переживания. Это объясняется писателем тем фактом, что безумия отца-студента не существует, его неполноценности, он не обращает внимания на своего ребенка, но уезжает в свою семью якинлашмастан, с другой женщиной, описывая следующим образом: "...Ерим бул сапары бети күйиктей, журтка көринбеге уялатуғын урыдай кирип келди. Базарлықтың орнына еки қолын мурнына сукқан сыбай-салтан, қара басы. Я анасына, я перзентине бир зат та алмаған. Нур жайылған үйди қара булт басты, көңилде гүңгирт тартты, аманлықтан кейинги сөзлеримиз жаўдай бир-бирине қарама-қарсы. Бири аспаннан келсе, екиншиси жерге қарай төмен тартады".

И то, как писатель Марат Таумуратов описывает и интерпретирует эту историю, особенное. Рассматривая в качестве примера свое произведение "Сбережения", герой произведения выдвигает такой принцип, как "сбережения не предадут". Умелое использование автором приемов аннотации отчетливо видно в продолжении описания событий. Это также раскрывает перед читателем внутренние переживания персонажей, основанные на их действиях и речи. Работа суммируется идейно-тематической с большим содержанием. Содержание работы заключается в следующем: «Ержан байдың өмири даўамында жыйнаған дүньясын көмиў макетинде шуқыр қазып атырған Нызаматдийин берилген буйрықты артығы менен орынлап болған еди. Лекин, шығармада күтилмеген бурьлыс жүз берип, Ержан бай "Бул байлықларды хеш ким билмеўи керек» деп Нызаматдийинге мылтық тиреп ийманын үйириўди буйырады. Таким образом,

автору удалось мастерски описать состояние героев и ярко воплотить их психологию на наших глазах. Например, "Кеўлинде хештеңе жоқ жигит хожейининиң даўысы шығыўдан жеңил қәдемлери менен жуўырып келди хәм өзине қаратылған қуралды көрип көзлери уясынан шығып кете жазлады! Ийеги кемсеңлеп, тили байланды, жаўырына муздай тер қуйылды! Мына ҳалатында оның табанын мисли майда ништерлер менен шаншып жансызландырып таслағандай еди. Қозғалайын десе аяқ-қолларында жан жоқ! Бет жүзиндеги етлери тартылып, жулыны менен байланысқан нерв талшықлары қашшан-ақ зақымланған екен!... Енди ол сыйпақ темирди буған қаратып турған хожейининиң түнги думан ишинде қыймылдағанын көрди, ол өзиниң жылап атырғанын да аңламады?...". Итак, с помощью этих строк автор смог мастерски показать, насколько высока ценность человеческой жизни. Конфликт между ними развивается драматично. Теперь Низаматдийин также соглашается на смерть мальчика Эрджана, говоря "я готов".

" – Не дейин басқа, бай аға? Қолыңыздағы бир балаңыз едим. Өзиниз аш-жалаңаш жүргенимде пана бердиңиз, үлкен өмирге қайтардыңыз. Бир қысым жаным қолыңызда. Оны қәлеген ўақытта қыйып жиберийўге толық ҳақылысыз..."

В произведении тот факт, что автор кратко и понятно интерпретирует прошлое персонажей и то, что они за люди, также может быть показан как одна из характерных стилистических особенностей. Этого требуют внутренние возможности жанра. Теперь писатель начинает выводить направление ощущений, которые испытывают персонажи, на новый уровень.

произведении художественная деталь наряду с широким раскрытием внутреннего мира героя, также указывает и на актуальные вопросы общества. В новелле К.Алламбергенова «Щенок и мальчик» параллельно изображается судьба щенка и мальчика в целях предостережения загрязнения планеты, экологического бедствия. В произведении изображенная каждая деталь используется в качестве составной части идеи автора. Психологические приключения щенка передаются языком автора. «На заре перед восходом солнца, он осознал, что лежит среди мусора, который лежал горой в конце самых отдаленных улиц города». «На тот миг щенок еще не знал, что это отходы: большие тазы грязной воды, разное тряпье, разбитые стекла окон, остатки золы, бумаги с размытыми чернилами и красками, осколки различных металлов, кожура сгнивших помидоров, лука, картошки, большие куски белого хлеба, которые лежали надломленные как небольшие камни, кости и всякий мусор»). Этот отрывок представляет нам загрязненную природу. Это может оказать

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

отрицательное воздействие не только на здоровье щенка, и даже, самого человека. «Но, до него не было дела тех людей, которые с полными ведрами выливали мусор один за другим». От приведенной тут детали «ведра, полные отходами» чувствуется, что в результате загрязнения природы исходит экологическое бедствие. В новелле щенок, как и сама природа, ждет доброты от человечества, стремится к нему. Автор с мастерством смог передать, что загрязнение природы исходит в результате отрицательных действий людей с помощью художественных деталей. Щенок с мальчиком знакомятся на этом заброшенном месте. С этого дня завязывается между ними дружеские чувства. «Вот, дом мальчика. Он радостно и взволнованно таскал различные блюда щенку. Щенок, не зная, верить или не верить такому неожиданному счастью, ел жадно и скоро, как будто кто-то отберет его блюдо. Судьба щенка, который ждет любви и доброты от маленького мальчика неопределенна, затем между ними возникают чувства дружбы, благодаря заботе мальчика у щенка появляется стремление к дружбе как у людей и это изображено с глубоким гуманизмом. А отрицательные действия матери мальчика, её неправильное отношение к природе, когда мальчик окажется в больнице и когда он умирает, щенок тяжело горюет и страдает как человек, все это с мастерством раскрывается посредством детали образа собаки. Так как, собака известна как символ проявления преданности, дружбы. Автор в новелле поднимает очень актуальную проблему для человечества и широкой общественности. Потому что, при перемещении большого содержания в объем малого жанра, действительно, писатели опираются на роль деталей. В художественном произведении поднятие вопросов экологии, указание его связи с судьбой человека требует большого объема. Но, писатель через жанр новеллы в образе щенка и мальчика, дружбы между ними и через действия взрослых людей (матери мальчика – К.Д.) старается призвать к разумному отношению к окружающей среде. В новелле не проявляются мудрые высказывания или сухое изложение автора. Специфика жанра требует того.

Тематика новелл писателя К.Смамутова «Соргалаган жамгыр тамшылары», «Пошша торгай», «Бир ауыз соз», «Азангы шыктай молдиреген тамшылар» и использованные в них художественные детали служат для раскрытия внутреннего психологизма героя. Например: в новелле «Пошша торгай» деталь «пошша торгай» использован как певший родину и родного края певца и оно описано параллельно с образом Айтмурата. А в сюжете произведения: «Когда на

твоей дороге встретится голубое сияние богатство и притягивает к себе, то не надо останавливаться. Если сына какому то малоимущему отдаешь в руки пять рублей, то тогда он будет воспитывать как свой единственный. А Айтмурата вдобавок за тысячному суму отдали к соседу». Деталь «стопка тысячи» описывает родителей Айтмурата как скупердя, готовых отвернуться от сына взамен несметных богатств.

Писатель М.Таумуратов в новеллах «Кайгар дуньянын ислери» «Бир мартебе, тунде» для создания образа плодотворно воспользовался художественными деталями. Например: В новелле «Бир марте тунде» с помощью детали «тунде» раскрыта характер героя. «Событие происходило ночью и по этому Ш. оделся тепло. На плече выдавший три сезона старый пальто макинтош. Папаха в голове не уступает пальто по годам. В ногах сшитый китайцами бело-черный сапог. Надетый на руку вязаную перчатку и в нем видна безцветное сумка». В портретных деталях «выдавший три сезона старый пальто макинтош», «старый папаха на голове», «кожаный сапог», «вязанная голубая перчатка», «безцветный сумка» предметные детали описывает Ш. как пунктуального, но скупого и завистливого человека.

Если обобщить, то художественная роль детали, встречающейся в композиции произведения в раскрытии психологии героя и духа времени особенна. Особенно, детали, использующиеся в произведениях жанра новеллы создадут возможность малым набором слов передать много информации в раскрытии психологического состояния, поведения и характера героя, происходящих событий.

Заключение

В заключение, способность компактно изложить большой объем контента в небольшой работе требует от автора определенных навыков. В произведениях Абдимурата Атаджанова, Умрбая Утеулиева и Марата Таумуратова, занимающих значительное место в каракалпакской прозе, главное место занимает освещение жизненной реальности посредством достоверного и искусного сюжета.

В то время как Абдимурат Атаджанов берет за основу события жизни, произведение Умрбая Утеулиева описывает взаимоотношения человека и природы, проблему острова. Однако в работах Марата Таумуратова внутренние переживания героя проявляются через психологизм. Конечно, такие различия и особенности также отчетливо видны в композиционной структуре произведений.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

References:

1. Kamalova, D.E. (2020). [Theoretical and practical study of the genre of novella in karakalpak literature](#). *Theoretical & Applied Science*. №3
2. Marziyaev, J. K. (2012). Rol i mesto publitsisticheskix janrov v sovremennoy karakalpakskoy pechati. *Vestnik Chelyabinskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta*. – Chelyabinsk. № 6 (260). <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/rol-i-mesto-publitsisticheskix-janrov-v-sovremennoy-karakalpakskoy-pechati/viewer>
3. Marziyaev, J. K. (2022). Use of information genres in the print of Karakalpakstan. *Science and Education in Karakalpakstan*. – T. 3. – №. 2, p. 27.
4. Marziyaev, J. K. (2013). *Ispolzovanie analiticheskix janrov publitsistiki*. Problemi massovoy kommunikatsii: novye podxodi. – T. 24.
5. Marziyaev, J. K. (2019). *Interpretation of environmental problems in the karakalpak press in the years of independence*. Dissertation abstract of doctor of philosophy (PhD) on philological sciences. Tashkent. Uzbekistan.
6. Kalybaevich, M. J. (2023). Modern karakalpak press and genres of journalistic works. *Horizon: Journal of Humanity and Artificial Intelligence*. – T. 2. – №. 6, pp. 148-157.
7. Kamalova, D. E. (2021). *Rol xudojestvennoy detali v karakalpakskix novellax [The Role of Artistic Detail in Karakalpak Novels]*. Donetsk chteniya 2021: obrazovanie, nauka, innovatsii, kultura i vizovi sovremennosti: Materiali VI Mejdunarodnoy nauchnoy konferentsii. – (pp. 139-142). Donetsk. Izd-vo DonNU. http://donnu.ru/public/files/%D0%A2%D0%BE%D0%BC%204%20%2C%20%D0%A7%D0%B0%D1%81%D1%82%D1%8C%201%20-%20%D0%98%D0%BD%D0%BE%D1%81%D1%82%D1%80%D0%B0%D0%BD%D0%BD%D0%B0%D1%8F%20%D1%84%D0%B8%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%BB%D0%BE%D0%B3%D0%B8%D1%8F_0.pdf
8. Kamalova, D. E. (2022). Chronotope and its role in the composition of the work (On the example of Karakalpak literature). *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 09 (113), 105-109. SoI: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-09-113-19> Doi: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2022.09.113.19>
9. Kamalova, D. E. (2022). [Shoir tolibay qabulov she'rlariga yozilgan musiqalar](#). *Journal of Research and Innovation*.
10. Kamalova, D. E. (2023). [Xronotop i ego rol v kompozitsii proizvedeniya \(na primere karakalpakskoy literatur\)](#). *Theoretical & applied science*. Uchrediteli: Teoreticheskaya i prikladnaya nauka
11. Kamalova, D. E. (2022). Compositional characteristics of small epic genres (On the examples of the work of A.Atajanov, O.Oteuliyev and M.Taumuratov). *International Scientific Journal (ISJ) Theoretical & Applied Science*. – Philadelphia.
12. Kamalova, D. E. (2022). Writer's skill to recycle the work and your own style (on the example of Karakalpak literature). *Science and Education in Karakalpakstan*.
13. Kamalova, D. E. (2019). [Xudojestvennie osobennosti karakalpakskix novell](#). *Inostrannie yazyki v Uzbekistane*.
14. Marziyaev, J. K. (2009). Coverage of environmental issues in modern Karakalpak journalism. (By the example of 2004-2008). *Bulletin of the Karakalpakstan branch of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan*. - Nukus. No. 1, pp. 116-118.
15. Marziyaev, J. K. (2009). A look at Karakalpak journalism. *Uzbek language and literature*. - Tashkent. No. 5, pp. 66-69.
16. Marziyaev, J. K. (2009). Press and journalism: a brief theoretical and methodological analysis. *Newsletter of the Karakalpak University*. - Nukus. No.3(4), – pp.189-191.
17. Marziyaev, J. K. (2018). The problem of covering environmental topics in the Karakalpak press (on the example of the period before independence). *Newsletter of the Karakalpak University*. - Nukus. No. 2, pp. 164-166.
18. Marziyaev, J. K. (2008). *Newspaper press of Karakalpakstan: a brief essay*. Proceedings of the XV International Conference of Students, postgraduates and young scientists "Lomonosov-2008". Foreign journalism. Moscow State University. (pp.32-33). Moscow.
19. Marziyaev, J. K. (2009). *Some questions of Karakalpak journalism*. Materials of the XVI International Conference of students, postgraduates and young scientists "Lomonosov-2009". History of foreign journalism. Moscow State University. (pp.46-47). Moscow.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

20. Marziyaev, J. K. (2022). Interpretation of social life in analytical genres (on the example of the analysis of the press of Karakalpakstan). *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (116). 2022, pp. 1042-1046. Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-116-82> Doi: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2022.12.116.82> <http://www.t-science.org/axivDOI/2022/12-116/PDF/12-116-82.pdf>
21. Marziyaev, J. K. (2023). Analysis of social life in artistic journalistic genres (on the example of the analysis of the press of Karakalpakstan). *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 11 (127), pp. 282-285. Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/LI/TAS-11-127-36> Doi: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.11.127.36> <http://www.t-science.org/conf/2023/11-127-36.pdf>
22. Marziyaev, J. K. (2023). The role of the language of the branch newspapers of Karakalpakstan in the development of media linguistics. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (118), pp. 529-533. Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-118-45> Doi: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.02.118.45>

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 28.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue



Article



Zhandos Zulpykhar

L.N. Gumilyov Eurasian National University
Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences,
Astana, Kazakhstan
astzhan@gmail.com

Aiym Serikbayeva

L.N. Gumilyov Eurasian National University
Doctoral student,
Astana, Kazakhstan
sar93.01@mail.ru

FORMATION OF COMPETENCE OF COMPUTER SCIENCE TEACHERS IN THE FIELD OF NETWORK TECHNOLOGIES

Abstract: In the modern information society, computer technology is becoming an increasingly important tool both in everyday life and in professional activities. Computer science teachers play a key role in shaping students' skills in working with network technologies and preparing them for the future digital environment. However, in order to be effective teachers in this field, it is necessary to constantly improve their knowledge and skills.

This article examines several key aspects aimed at improving the competence of computer science teachers in teaching network technologies. Firstly, she emphasizes the importance of constantly updating knowledge in the field of information technology and following the latest trends in the field of network technologies. Secondly, methods and approaches to teaching that promote the active involvement of students and the formation of practical skills are discussed.

The third aspect of the article concerns the use of modern educational resources and online learning platforms. Examples of effective use of virtual laboratories, educational games and interactive materials are considered here. Finally, the article provides recommendations for the development of a professional community of computer science teachers, including participation in seminars, webinars and the exchange of experience with colleagues.

Summarizing these aspects, the article encourages computer science teachers to actively strive for continuous professional development, using modern teaching methods and innovative approaches in order to successfully form the skills of working with network technologies in the future generation and ensure their readiness for the digital future.

Key words: network technologies, training, competence, software environment, computer science teacher.

Language: Russian

Citation: Zulpykhar, Zh., & Serikbayeva, A. (2023). Formation of competence of computer science teachers in the field of network technologies. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 333-337.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-39> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.39>

Scopus ASCC: 1700.

ФОРМИРОВАНИЕ КОМПЕТЕНТНОСТИ УЧИТЕЛЕЙ ИНФОРМАТИКИ В ОБЛАСТИ СЕТЕВЫХ ТЕХНОЛОГИЙ

Аннотация: В современном информационном обществе компьютерные технологии становятся всё более важным инструментом как в повседневной жизни, так и в профессиональной деятельности. Учителя информатики играют ключевую роль в формировании у учащихся навыков работы с сетевыми технологиями

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

и их подготовке к будущей цифровой среде. Однако, чтобы быть эффективными преподавателями в этой области, необходимо постоянно совершенствовать свои знания и навыки.

Данная статья рассматривает несколько ключевых аспектов, направленных на повышение компетентности учителей информатики при обучении сетевым технологиям. Во-первых, она подчеркивает важность постоянного обновления знаний в сфере информационных технологий и следование последним трендам в области сетевых технологий. Во-вторых, обсуждаются методы и подходы к преподаванию, способствующие активному вовлечению учащихся и формированию практических навыков.

Третий аспект статьи касается использования современных образовательных ресурсов и онлайн-платформ для обучения. Здесь рассматриваются примеры эффективного использования виртуальных лабораторий, образовательных игр и интерактивных материалов. Наконец, статья предоставляет рекомендации по развитию профессионального сообщества учителей информатики, включая участие в семинарах, вебинарах и обмен опытом с коллегами.

Обобщая эти аспекты, статья призывает учителей информатики активно стремиться к постоянному профессиональному развитию, используя современные методы обучения и инновационные подходы, чтобы успешно формировать у будущего поколения навыки работы с сетевыми технологиями и обеспечивать их готовность к цифровому будущему.

Ключевые слова: сетевые технологии, обучение, компетентность, программная среда, учитель информатики.

Введение

Развитие сетевых технологий и их применение вызвали рост объема и сложности работ, связанных с использованием этих технологий, что в свою очередь требует наличие квалифицированных специалистов, обладающих полным набором навыков в этой области. Это подтверждает необходимость цифровизации сферы образования в Казахстане, что было отмечено в Послании народу Казахстана Президента Касым-Жомарта Токаева «Единство народа и системные реформы – прочная основа процветания страны» 1 сентября 2021 года. Президент подчеркнул важность осознания огромного потенциала, связанного с информационно-телекоммуникационными возможностями, и необходимость использования этого потенциала для достижения процветания страны в цифровую эпоху [1]. В этом контексте имеется ссылка на геополитическое значение, которое приобретает цифровая сфера в настоящее время. Следовательно, на данный момент имеется потребность в том, чтобы учителя информатики обладали достаточной компетентностью в области сетевых технологий. Формирование такой компетентности является приоритетной задачей профессиональной подготовки и повышения квалификации педагогов.

Компетентность в области сетевых технологий означает способность понимать и применять знания и навыки, связанные с работой в компьютерных сетях. Это включает в себя умение настраивать и обслуживать сетевое оборудование, понимание основных протоколов и архитектуры сетей, а также знание принципов безопасности и защиты информации.

Современный учитель информатики должен обладать такими компетенциями, которые позволят ему работать с локальными и глобальными сетями, современными средствами

связи всех видов, средствами и устройствами манипулирования текстовой, графической, видео, аудио информацией, системами компьютерной графики, программными системами и комплексами (языки программирования, операционные системы, инструментальные пакеты разработки сетевого и прикладного программного обеспечения и др.), электронными средствами образовательного назначения, реализованными на базе технологий мультимедиа, гипертекста, гипермедиа, телекоммуникации и т.д. [2, с. 11].

Для формирования компетентности учителей информатики в области сетевых технологий необходимо применять различные подходы и методы обучения. Важно, чтобы обучение было практически ориентированным, чтобы учителя могли непосредственно применять свои знания на практике. Одним из таких подходов может быть организация практикума, где учителям предоставляется возможность самостоятельно настраивать и обслуживать сетевое оборудование.

Важным аспектом формирования компетентности является освоение новейших технологий и трендов в области сетевых технологий. Учителя информатики должны быть в курсе последних разработок и нововведений в этой области, чтобы научить своих учеников современным сетевым технологиям. Для этого можно организовывать тематические семинары и курсы повышения квалификации, где учителям предоставляется возможность обмениваться опытом и изучать новые технологии.

Важно обеспечить учителям доступ к актуальной информации и ресурсам в области сетевых технологий. Это можно осуществить через создание специальных онлайн-платформ, форумов и сайтов, где учителям будут доступны материалы, обучающие видеоролики, статьи и

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

практические руководства по работе с сетевым оборудованием и программным обеспечением.

Одним из основных способов повысить формирования компетентности учителей информатики в области сетевых технологий является создание условий для их саморазвития и профессионального роста. Это может быть обеспечено через участие в профессиональных сообществах, участие в конференциях и семинарах, а также прохождение курсов повышения квалификации. Такие меры помогут учителям быть в курсе последних тенденций и разработок в области сетевых технологий и повысить их профессиональную компетентность.

Партнерство между образовательными учреждениями и предприятиями ИТ-сферы может сыграть важную роль в формировании компетентности учителей информатики в области сетевых технологий. Предприятия могут оказывать поддержку в виде предоставления оборудования и программного обеспечения, организации профессиональных мастер-классов и стажировок для учителей. Такое сотрудничество позволит учителям получить практический опыт работы и обновить свои знания в области сетевых технологий.

Сетевые технологии являются важной частью современного мира и включают в себя различные аспекты, такие как компьютерные сети, интернет, безопасность сетей и т.д. Обучение сетевым технологиям школьникам может быть полезным для их будущих карьерных перспектив и повседневной жизни.

Уровень квалификации учителей информатики, в свою очередь, напрямую зависит от процесса подготовки будущих учителей информатики в вузах и обучения учителей школ на курсах повышения квалификации.

К вопросам обучения компьютерным сетям ИТ-специалистов, в том числе учителей информатики, посвящены работы как зарубежных, так и отечественных исследователей, таких как Ляш О.И., Королева Н.Ю., Олифер В. Г., Олифер Н.А., Дамекова С. К., Бидайбеков Е.Б., Хеннер Е.К., Шекербекова Ш.Т., Жабаев Е.Х. и др.

Ляш Олег Иванович рассматривает вопросы подготовки специалистов в области создания и развития единого информационно-образовательного пространства, которое образуют информационно-образовательные среды отдельных образовательных заведений, базирующиеся на использовании сетевых технологий [3, с. 114].

В работе Олифер В. Г., Олифер Н.А. были раскрыты принципы создания компьютерных сетей, особенности традиционных и перспективных технологий локальных и глобальных сетей, а также способы создания

крупных составных сетей и управления такими сетями [4, с. 992].

С. К. Дамекова рассматривает совершенствование методики преподавания основ телекоммуникационных сетей будущим учителям информатики с использованием образовательного сайта, методы использования электронных изданий в преподавании курсов, связанных с телекоммуникационными сетями, определяет цели и содержание курса «Основы телекоммуникаций». сетях» направленный на использование образовательного сайта [5, с. 102].

Бидайбеков Е.Б., Хеннер Е.К., Шекербекова Ш.Т., Жабаев Е.Х. в статье «О подготовке будущих учителей информатики к компьютерным сетям на основе сетевого моделирования» пишут о необходимости использования сетевого моделирования с использованием программной среды, моделирующей структуру и работу компьютерных сетей, при обучении компьютерным сетям будущих учителей информатики [6, с. 174].

Обучение сетевым технологиям школьникам может быть интересным и веселым процессом, особенно если используются интерактивные методы и практические задания. Это поможет им развить необходимые навыки и подготовиться к будущим возможностям в сфере информационных технологий.

Большинство учебных заведений сталкиваются с организационными, техническими и материальными сложностями при организации обучения компьютерным сетям на реальном оборудовании, связанными со следующим:

- для настройки, администрирования операционных систем компьютеров, входящих в компьютерную сеть, требуются полномочия системного администратора, которые не предоставляются учащимся исходя из необходимости обеспечения безопасности функционирования компьютерной сети образовательного учреждения в целом;

- экспериментирование с реальным коммуникационным оборудованием может привести к сбоям или временному прекращению его функционирования, поломке, что может быть финансово – затратным при относительно высокой его стоимости.

На рынке существует множество программных сред, предназначенных для эмуляции и моделирования компьютерных сетей. Эти инструменты помогают учащимся практиковаться в настройке и управлении сетевыми устройствами и протоколами, без необходимости иметь доступ к физическому оборудованию или рисковать его настройкой. Некоторые из наиболее популярных программных сред для эмуляции компьютерных сетей включают:

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Cisco Packet Tracer: Это практическая среда для моделирования и визуализации сетевых конфигураций. Она предлагает широкий спектр возможностей для создания и тестирования сетевых сценариев, включая настройку маршрутизаторов, коммутаторов, сетевых устройств и протоколов. Packet Tracer поддерживает интерфейс командной строки и имеет удобный графический интерфейс. Полученные результаты позволяют получить полную картину о процессах, протекающих в компьютерных сетях, выявить узкие места в сети, решить вопросы по их оптимизации [7, с. 1078].

GNS3: Это графическая среда для моделирования сетей, которая позволяет создавать виртуальные сети с использованием реальных образов операционных систем маршрутизаторов, коммутаторов и других устройств. Он позволяет учащимся настраивать и тестировать различные сетевые сценарии, воссоздавая реальные условия работы в сети [8, с. 70].

EVE-NG: Это мощная мульти-вендорная платформа для создания виртуальных сетей. Она поддерживает множество виртуальных машин сетевых устройств разных производителей, включая Cisco, Juniper, Palo Alto Networks, Fortinet и др. Это позволяет учащимся практиковаться с различными технологиями и устройствами в одной среде [9, с. 1149].

VMware Workstation: Это программное обеспечение для создания виртуальных машин, включая виртуальные сетевые устройства. С помощью VMware Workstation можно создавать виртуальные сети, настраивать и тестировать различные сетевые сценарии. Он также поддерживает возможность создания сетевых лабораторий с несколькими виртуальными машинами [10, с. 263].

Каждая из этих программных сред имеет свои преимущества, и выбор конкретной зависит от требований и предпочтений пользователя. Некоторые общие преимущества этих инструментов включают:

- Легкость использования: Программные среды обычно имеют интуитивно понятный интерфейс, что делает их доступными для всех, включая начинающих пользователей.

- Виртуализация: Они позволяют создавать виртуальные сети с использованием виртуальных машин, что дает возможность практиковаться без риска повреждения реального оборудования.

- Масштабируемость: Многие из этих сред поддерживают создание сложных сетевых сценариев с большим количеством устройств, что помогает учащимся изучить различные сетевые конфигурации.

- Реалистичность: Имеются возможности для эмуляции поведения различных протоколов и

устройств, что позволяет учащимся проводить реалистичные тесты и эксперименты.

- Доступность: Большинство из этих сред доступны бесплатно или предлагают бесплатные версии с ограниченным функционалом, что делает их доступными для широкой аудитории.

- Реалистичность: Программные среды стремятся воссоздать реальное поведение сетевых устройств и протоколов, что позволяет учащимся получить реалистичный опыт работы сетевых инженеров.

- Гибкость: С помощью программных сред можно легко изменять сетевые конфигурации, добавлять или удалять устройства, изменять параметры сети и т.д. Это позволяет учащимся экспериментировать с различными сценариями и настраивать сети под разные требования.

- Сообщество: Вокруг этих программных сред существуют активные сообщества пользователей, где можно найти поддержку, ресурсы и обмен опытом.

Поэтому, для практики в настройке и управлении компьютерными сетями, использование программных сред для эмуляции сетей может быть отличным выбором. Они помогут разработать навыки и научиться решать различные сетевые задачи без риска нарушения работы реальных сетей или оборудования.

Эти программные среды предоставляют учащимся возможность практического опыта сетевых технологий в контролируемой среде, что помогает им освоить навыки настройки и управления сетями, прежде чем перейти к работе с реальным оборудованием.

В целом, формирование компетентности учителей информатики в области сетевых технологий требует системного подхода и совместных усилий со стороны образовательных учреждений, учителей, предприятий и общественности.

Формирование компетентности учителей информатики в области сетевых технологий является важной задачей в современном образовании. Для этого необходимо использовать практически ориентированные подходы к обучению, осваивать новейшие технологии и активно внедрять сетевые технологии в учебный процесс. Только таким образом учителя смогут обеспечить своим ученикам качественное образование и подготовку к работе и жизни в информационном обществе.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

References:

- (n.d.). *The message of the Head of State Kassym-Jomart Tokayev to the people of Kazakhstan "THE UNITY OF THE PEOPLE AND SYSTEMIC REFORMS ARE A SOLID FOUNDATION FOR THE PROSPERITY OF THE COUNTRY."* The official website of the President of the Republic of Kazakhstan. Retrieved from <https://www.akorda.kz>
- Nikitin, P.V. (2013). *Formation of subject competencies in the field of information technology for future computer science teachers based on an interdisciplinary approach.* Dissertation PhD, Moscow, 2013.
- Lyash, O.I., & Koroleva, N.Yu. (2006). *Computer networks: fundamentals of theory and practice: Educational and methodical manual.* (p.114). Murmansk MGPU.
- Olifer, V., & Olifer, N. (1967). *Computer networks. Principles, technologies, protocols: Textbook for universities.* 5th ed, St. Petersburg: St. Petersburg, 2016, 992 p.: ill, (Series "Textbook for universities"). ISBN 978-5-496-01967-5.
- Damekova, S.K. (2008). *Improving the methodology of teaching future computer science teachers the basics of telecommunications networks using an educational website,* dissertation PhD, Almaty, 2008.
- Bidaibekov, E.Y., Henner, E.K., Shekerbekova, Sh.T., & Zhabaev, E.H. (2020). On the issue of teaching future computer science teachers computer networks based on network modeling. *Bulletin of the "Physical and Mathematical Sciences"*. 72, 4 (Dec. 2020), 174-179. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.51889/2020-4.1728-7901.27>
- Hill, B. (2004). *The Complete Cisco Handbook.: translated from English.* Moscow: Williams, 2004, 1078 p.
- Meshcheryakov, A.I. (2021). The problem of choosing a modeling environment for studying network technologies. *The young researcher of the Don*, (6 (33)), 70-76.
- Panfilov, K.V. (2019). The eve-ng virtualization system. *Forum of Young Scientists.* 2019. No.2 (30). <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/sistema-virtualizatsii-eve-ng>
- Shidlovsky-Moskvin, I.V. (2010). "Analysis of a secure isolated software environment based on full virtualization technology using the example of VMware Workstation" *History and Archives*, No. 12 (55), 2010, pp. 263-279.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 29.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



Jasurbek Abdukadirov

International Islamic Academy of Uzbekistan
Assistant lecturer at the department of IRCICA-chair for
the study of Islamic History and Source Studies
abduqodirovjasurbek36@gmail.com

PROVIDING INFORMATION ABOUT THE SHRINES OF SAMARKAND IN A HISTORICAL SOURCE

Abstract: First of all, this article tells about the existence of shrines in Uzbekistan and that all of them are world-famous places. Also, the role of Samarkand in the development of pilgrimage tourism was emphasized. In particular, information about the famous shrines in Samarkand is given in the source of Samaria.

Key words: Islam, pilgrimage tourism, halal, Samarkand, history, Samaria, sources.

Language: English

Citation: Abdukadirov, J. (2023). Providing information about the shrines of Samarkand in a historical source. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 338-341.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-40> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.40>

Scopus ASCC: 1200.

Introduction

Today, the presence of more than 7,200 cultural monuments, historical monuments and shrines in our country, the fact that many of these places are included in the list of cultural monuments of the UNESCO organization, shows the existence of the ancient history of the land of Uzbekistan and its architectural model [4, p.127-134]. The city of Samarkand is considered one of such historical places, and it is one of the most beautiful and famous cities, which produced many scholars and great scientists of Islamic studies all over the world, and whose fame has spread to seven climates. The history of Registan is closely related to the names of great people who made a great contribution to world civilization and development, such as Mirza Ulugbek, Qazizoda Rumi, Ali Kushchi, Abdurrahman Jami, Alisher Navoi, Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur, Yalangtosh Bahadir [1, p.9].

Information about shrines located in Samarkand can be found in medieval sources, as well as in historical works of the 18th-19th centuries. The concept of historical source is comprehensive and includes all things created as a result of human activity. Information from historical sources is the basis of historical science, and it also provides information about the socio-economic life of the

relations conducted in the history of that period. The author of "Samaria" Abu Tahirkhoja is the son of Samarkand judge Aby Said ibn Abdulhai. The work of Samaria consists of chapter XI, introduction and conclusion. This work provides information about the creation of the city of Samarkand, the reasons why it was called "Samaria", the geographical situation of the city, the weather, its important geographical places that were preserved until the 70s of the 19th century, and famous people. The Uzbek translation of the work was prepared in 1921 by Abdulmomin Sattori, a scientist from Samarkand, but due to a serious illness and untimely death, the translation was not published [2, p.248].

Samaria was re-prepared for publication by B. Ahmedov and A. Juvonberdiyev and was published in Tashkent in 1991. Information about shrines located in Samarkand can be found in exactly 3 chapters of the XI chapter of Samaria, i.e. VIII, IX, X chapters. In particular, mosques such as Hizr alayhissalam, Abdullah ibn Umar ibn Khattab, Abu Mansur Moturidi, Abulfazl Balkhi, Javzaiya, Dari Zanjari, Amir Temur, madrasas such as Mirza Ulughbek, Shaibani Khan, Sayyid Ahmadkhoja, Sherdar, Tillakori, and Hazrat Shah, Sheikh ul-Islam Khwaja Abdulhasan, Abu Nasr Kassab, Amiri Khurasan, Sheikh Abdurrahman, as well as the description and

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

historical information of the graves of Imam Najmuddin Nasavi are presented. In the work "Samaria" the following descriptions are given about the madrasa and mosque of Mirza Ulugbek ibn Mirza Shahrukh: "Ulugbek built this madrasa in 823 (1420-1421) after the 16th year of his rule, this madrasa is located in the middle of the city located near the high. The madrasah's mountain-like board took peace from the sky building from its superior strength, the azamatnishan peshtok, which is an aspect of height, caused an earthquake to the earth, its high-level kungiras were made by the sky master in the same way as the porch, and the lojuvard tiles are the shining stars of the sky. It was in harmony with the sun jilva, gilded patterns, and the beautiful dome of the sky. After the completion of the building of the madrasa, Ulugbek Mirza appointed Qazizada Rumi as its muddaris.

Traveling to historical places is good in many ways. First of all, it improves our knowledge of history. Ancient monuments help us to understand the history that happened before, and increase respect for the society that lived in that time and had different traditions. [27, p. 1242]. Visiting historical places is not just about traveling and visiting, but also about discovering and learning new things. It should be noted that one of the main reasons that influence people to visit various historical places is personal satisfaction, increasing their knowledge and spiritual strength. For example, travelers want to see the historical places they have read and heard about and go back in time to experience the historical processes themselves, and this creates opportunities for them to acquire new knowledge.

Our ancestors who lived in history were knowledgeable and made world-class discoveries in various fields. The fact that the historical monuments that we see today were built in a time when there were no technical equipments like today, and yet these monuments continue to surprise the tourists of the world with their strength and luxury, is an inspiration for children and the young generation. Children can learn a lot from such cultural heritage tours that become educational [5, p. 1051].

The role of historical and cultural heritage in the development of pilgrimage tourism is very important. In this sense, we can call pilgrimage tourism as cultural and spiritual tourism. In particular, "cultural tourism" provides an opportunity for tourists to get acquainted with the history, traditions, economic activity and culture, customs and other historical potential of this country. People's visits to such cultural places contribute to their spiritual enrichment and broadening of their worldview [3, p. 890].

One of the tombs inside the Samarkand arch is the tomb of Qutbi Chordohum, whose name is Sheikh

Nuriddin Basir. When he was asked who the pole was in your time, Sheikh Nuriddin replied: "My brother Abdullah is the thirteenth pole, we are the fourteenth." That's why people called Qutb Chordahum. Shaykh Nuriddin, Shaykh Zainiddin was the caliph of Lower Orifoni, and he received education from him and reached the highest heights in terms of knowledge. When Amir Timur asked Sheikh Abu Said ibn Sheikh Burkhaniddin Sogharchi for clerical help to go to his work, he ordered to visit the grave of Sheikh Nuriddin (Qutbi Chordahum). According to the order of this sheikh, Amir Temur Qutbi Khordohum's grave was placed in the arch of Samarkand, a beautiful and high building was built over his grave, and a dome made of gold was placed on top of the dome. We can find information about many other historical shrines located in Samarkand in the work "Samaria". The fact that the sites recognized by the countries of the world in Uzbekistan are included in the list of world cultural monuments by UNESCO shows that Uzbekistan is a country with a huge tourism potential. There is enough opportunity to introduce these places to the world. The fact that the city of Samarkand is a city with a high potential in terms of tourism is proved by the many historical sites listed in the book "Samariya". With these aspects, the fact that this work is not only of scientific, but also economic importance is increasing the demand for its deeper and more scientifically perfect study.

During pilgrimage tourism, there are also customs that have a positive effect on human spirituality. In particular, a person begins to pay attention to cleanliness and cleanliness and gets into the habit of dealing with the environment in this manner. That is, shrines and cultural monuments are always kept clean and tidy. Tourists visiting these places are required to follow the same order, to keep the surroundings of cultural monuments, shrines and holy places clean, to pay attention to personal hygiene and cleanliness. It is natural that these acts of cleanliness will benefit the pilgrim in his future life as well. This shows that the act of pilgrimage leads to spiritual growth and self-control of a person.

Conclusion

It is important that the historical and cultural heritage potential of the country is one of the main factors of the development of pilgrimage tourism. Because familiarization with historical and cultural heritage is the strongest tourist incentive and is an important means of attracting many tourists. In addition, it should not be forgotten that cultural and historical heritage is an important asset of modern cities, which benefit the objects and have a significant impact on economic development.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

References:

- (2015). *Inscriptions in the monuments of Uzbekistan. Samarkand region (in Uzbek, Russian and English)*. (p.9). Tashkent: "Uzbekistan Today".
- Akhmedov, B. (2001). *"History of Uzbekistan"*. (p.248). Tashkent: Teacher.
- Ganiyev, A. (2022). The role of craftsmanship and calligraphy in Islamic art. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 05 (109), 888-891. <https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Avazbek-Ganiyev/research>
- Khaydarov, M., & Abdukadirov, J. (2022). Development factors of pilgrimage tourism in the member states of the islamic cooperation organization (on the example of indonesia, malaysia and turkey). *The Light of Islam*, 2022(1), 127-134. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/366657835_Zierat_turizmi_The_Light_of_Islam_1-son_2022_jil_ISLOM_HAMKORLIK_TASHK_ILOTIGA_A'ZO_DAVLATLARDA_ZIYORAT_TURIZMINI_RIVOJLANTIRISH_OMILLA_RI_INDONEZIYA_MALAYZIYA_VA_TURKIYA_MISOLIDA_FAKTORY_RAZVITIA_PALOM
- Abdukadirov, J. (2022). Islam and pilgrimage tourism: spiritual and educational power. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (116), 1051-1054. SoI: Retrieved from <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-116-84> Doi: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2022.12.116.84>
- Makhsudova, M. (2006). *Communication Psychology*. (p.15). Tashkent: Turon-iqbol.
- (2017). *The Statistical, Economic and Social Research and Training Centre for Islamic Countries (SESRIC)*. "Strategic roadmap for development of islamic tourism". (p.12). Ankara.
- Usmanova, S. (2019) "Ziyarah tourism as a new linkage for tourism development in Uzbekistan" - New voices from Uzbekistan.- 31 p.
- Omat Akgun Tekin. (2014). "Islamic Tourism: A Review of the General Situation in the World and in Turkey." *The Journal of International Social Research*, 762 p.
- Khoshimov, Sh. (2020) "Pilgrimage tourism in uzbekistan: problems and solutions" - *Electronic research journal of social sciences and humanities*.- 8 p.
- Tanti, X. (2019). "Exploration of pilgrimage tourism in indonesia"-*Journal of islamic marketing*, 2019.- 5 p.
- Zakia, S. (2012). "Developing halal standart for malaysian hotel industry: exploratory study" - *Procedia- social and behavioral sciences*, 2012, 3 p.
- Tomas. (2019). "Pilgrimage as a field of tourism development: the case of kavala (Northern Greece) and its institutional and cultural challanges"- *International journal of religion tourism and pilgrimage*, - 5 p.
- Zahra, M. (2017). "Spiritual Health through Pilgrimage Therapy:A Qualitative Study" - *Health, Spirituality and Medical Ethics*, 35 p.
- Akyol, M., & Kilinc, O. (2014). Internet and Halal Tourism Marketing, *International Periodical for The Languages, Literature and History of Turkish or Turkic*, Volume 9/8 Summer 2014, pp. 171-186.
- Al-Hamarneh, A., & Steiner, C. (2004). Islamic Tourism: Rethinking the Strategies of Tourism Development in the Arab World, *Comparative Studies of South Asia, Africa and the Middle East*, Vol. 24, No. 1.
- Ariffin, A.A.M., & Hasim, M.S. (2009), Marketing Malaysia to the Middle East tourists: Towards a Preferred Inter-regional Destinations. *International Journal of West Asian Studies* (1), pp. 39-53.
- Asih, S. M., & Asih, S.K. (2015). *Marketing Strategy Implementation in Developing Sharia Tourism in Indonesia*, International Proceedings of Management and Economy (IPEDR), vol. 84, IACSIT Press, Singapore.
- Carboni, M., Perelli, C., & Giovanni, S. (2014), Is Islamic Tourism a Viable Option for Tunisian Tourism? *Insights from Djerba, Tourism Management Perspectives*, Volume 11, July 2014, pp 1-9.
- Hamza, I., Chouhoud, R., & Tantaioi, P. (2012), Islamic Tourism: Exploring Perceptions & Possibilities in Egypt, *African Journal of Business and Economic Research*, Vol. 7, No 1 & 2, pp. 86-99.
- Samori, Z., & Rahman, F.A. (2013). *Towards the Formation of Shariah Complaint Hotel in Malaysia: An Exploratory Study on its Opportunities and Challenges*. WEI International Academic Conference Proceedings, Istanbul, Turkey.
- Scott, N., & Jafari, J. (2010), Introduction: Chapter 1, in Noel Scott, Jafar Jafari (ed.) *Tourism in the Muslim World (Bridging Tourism Theory and Practice*, Volume 2, Emerald Group Publishing Limited, pp.1-13.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

23. Shafaei, F., & Mohamed, B. (2015). Malaysia's Branding as an Islamic Tourism Hub: An Assessment, *Malaysia Journal of Society and Space*, 11 (1), pp. 97 - 106.
24. Samatkhonovich, G. S., Ashurovich, K. M., & Murodjon Ugli, A. M. M. (2021). The Entry And Development Of The Science" Usul Al-Fiqh" In Mawarounnahr. *Turkish Online Journal of Qualitative Inquiry*, 12(6). The Entry And Development Of The Science "Usul Al-Fiqh" In Mawarounnahr | Turkish Online Journal of Qualitative Inquiry (tojqi.net).
25. Mukhamedov, N. (2019). "The role of the Sheikh Zayniddin complex in the spiritual life of Tashkent". *Multidisciplinary scientific journal "Arhivarius" collection of scientific publications*, pp.7-14.
26. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/333985613>
27. Mukhamedov, N., & Alidjanova, L. (2020). Personality of Khoja Akhror and his factor in the social-spiritual Life. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*_ Pages: 1242-1246. DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01263.X.<https://www.indianjournals.com/ijor.aspx?target=ijor:aca&volume=10&issue=10&article=192>
28. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://uzbekistan.travel>
29. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://meros.uz>
30. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://uzbektourism.uz>
31. (n.d.). Retrieved from <http://hilaltravel.uz>
32. (n.d.). Retrieved from www.uzbekembassy

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 29.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



Avazbek Ganiyev

International Islamic Academy of Uzbekistan
doctor of Islamic studies DSc, associate professor at the department
of IRCICA - the chair for the study Islamic History and source studies
avazganiyev@gmail.com

ESTABLISHMENT OF INDIAN SCIENCE CENTERS

Abstract: Before revealing the role of Islam in the region under study, it is necessary to briefly touch upon the ways in which Islam entered this region. Because this process has its own characteristics that are different from such processes in other Muslim countries.

Key words: South Asia, Indian scientific centers, Islamic studies scientific research center.

Language: English

Citation: Ganiyev, A. (2023). Establishment of Indian Science Centers. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 342-344.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-41> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.41>

Scopus ASCC: 1200.

Introduction

India Islamic Cultural Center. The activities of the Center for Islamic Culture of India are extensive. Among other things, this center, which has more than 16 thousand members, in addition to promoting the true essence of Islam, is engaged in charitable activities, providing religious and secular education to young people, organizing various international conferences, educational seminars, scientific researches, and conducting commercial activities. The main objective of the Center for Islamic Culture of India is to promote mutual understanding and friendship among the peoples of this country and to portray Islam as a religion of religious tolerance, progressive, rational and forward-looking, without discrimination of religion or race. The Indian Center for Islamic Culture library has a large collection of literature and textbooks, mostly in Urdu, Hindi, Arabic and English. This library also contains the works of great Uzbek scholars [2, p.14] such as Jalaluddin Rumi and Omar Khayyam.

Darul Uloom Farangi Mahal Islamic Center of India (Darul Uloom Farangi Mahal Islamic Center of India). The Farangi Mahal family is the only family in India that has been supplying Islamic scholars to the world for 1000 years. These scholars trace their lineage back to the time of our Prophet, may God bless him and grant him peace. The ancestors of Farangi Mahal migrated to India in the 11th century. The first

evidence of the existence of the family dates back to 1559, when their ancestors presented a grant without income to Allam Hafiz. This was the first famous decree of Akbar Shah.

So far, scientists from a number of countries of the world have conducted scientific activities in this center, including 700 scientists from distant countries such as Saudi Arabia, Egypt and China, in addition to Indian scientists. Currently, the center has educational, propaganda, research and publishing, medical departments and a library.

The Department of Education has Qur'an recitation and memorization units, where young men and women are educated in secular, religious and moral areas. School children are given free textbooks, uniform and lunch.

The research and publishing department published a book on Arabic grammar "Hidayat-un-Nakhv". Also, this department publishes scientific articles and collections.

The library of the center has a wide range of thematic books and unique materials. The center paid great attention to enriching its library.

Indian Institute of Islamic Studies. The Islamic Academy Trust established the New Delhi Islamic Academy. The scientific research areas of this Academy are in various fields and are as follows: covering the objectives of scientific research in various disciplines and fields of study, such as

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

economics, history and other social sciences, especially comparative religions [1, p.1057]. The Center for Religious Studies and Guidance (CRGS), the most prominent center in northern India, and the Islamic Academy have merged. CRGS has extensive experience in coordination and coordination of education and research.

Types of their activities and directions.

The main objectives of the Indian Center for Islamic Studies are to:

1. Development of educational and training programs for the preparation of new literature, taking into account the current problems
2. Creation of research and development center
3. Organizing training programs for imams, community leaders, professional and social workers and promoting the spirit of da'wa
4. Development of modern methods and techniques for research and da'wah, training of leaders, imams, etc.
5. Development and publication of invitation literature
6. Production of audio-visual materials for the promotion of Islam
7. To collaborate with other organizations with similar objectives in India and abroad
8. Organization of orientation courses, symposia, seminars, distance learning programs, conferences and exchange of scholars
9. Development of Da'wah resource centers.
10. Publication of monographs, lectures, magazines, books and other materials necessary for the performance of the tasks of the Academy
11. Organization of regional centers for promoting the tasks of the Academy.

Jama Mosque of Delhi, India. The Jame Masjid of Delhi, India was completed from 1644 to 1656 by the initiative of our great ancestor Zahiruddin Muhammad Babur dynasty Shah Jahan and opened by Imam from Bukhara. This mosque is intended for 25,000 people and currently the chief imam of the Jame Mosque in Delhi is Saeed Ahmed Bukhari, one of the representatives of the Naqshbandi order in India. During his visit to Uzbekistan, the Indian Islamic scholar, professor Iftikhar Ahmed, expressed warm thoughts about Saeed Ahmed Bukhari, who leads 250 million people in India. He emphasized that Muslims are actively working to protect their rights and interests and solve their problems.

Islamic Fiqh Academy (IFA). It is the supreme authority in regulating and developing religious, legal

and educational methodologies in India. From the point of view of many, India is the land of Hindus. But in fact, India is home to about 190 million Muslims, the second largest religious group, accounting for more than 15 percent of the population of this vast country. Therefore, it is not surprising that India is undoubtedly one of the most important centers among the Muslims of the world. In 1988, the Academy of Islamic Fiqh was established under the guidance and supervision of senior scholars to give a scientifically disciplined look to the school of Islamic Fiqh in New Delhi, India. Soon, in 1990, it was registered as a charitable foundation, with Sheikh Ghazi Mujahid Islam Kasmi as its secretary general. He managed the Academy until his death, turning the institution into a forum for scholars and discussing the rules of Islamic law. Since 2011, the Academy has been headed by Sheikh Nimatullah Azmi. The Academy is registered as a non-governmental [4, p.126] scientific organization [5, p.152]. During its three decades of existence, IFA has earned a place not only in India but also abroad due to its diverse and noteworthy activities. The Academy maintains close ties with various national and international academic circles and cooperates with religious and secular contemporary centers. Hundreds of small and large madrasahs, Islamic educational centers of various levels and their teachers are in regular contact with the Academy. Many madrasah graduates are given specific academic and financial support through incentive programs run by the Academy.

The IFA aims to train theologians and lawyers to address and combat the challenges of the future. For this purpose, the Academy works in cooperation with other scientific, religious and legal institutions of Muslim countries [3, p.50] and coordinates work. At the same time, it pays particular attention to cooperation with countries [7, p.1052] where Muslims are a minority (for example, the United States of America and Europe) and with organizations that are actively involved in the cultural, educational and religious politics of the region [6, p.130]. The working language of the Academy is Hindi, Urdu, Arabic and English.

IFA Publishing House was established in 2008 as a financial source of the Islamic Jurisprudence Academy for profit. To date, the publishing house has published 125 books on various topics and in various languages. So far 9 books have been published in English, 111 books in Urdu, 2 books in Hindi and 4 books in Arabic.

References:

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

1. Ganiyev, A., & Muhammad, N. (2022). Educational institutions in the South-East Asian region. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (116), 1055-1059. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/366820009_EDUCATIONAL_INSTITUTIONS_IN_THE_SOUTH-EAST_ASIAN_REGION
2. Ganiyev, A. (2022). *The role of central asian scholars in islamic civilization*. Retrieved from https://www.researchgate.net/publication/366466411_THE_ROLE_OF_CENTRAL_ASIAN_SCHOLARS_IN_ISLAMIC_CIVILIZATION_Tarih_va_civilizacia_The_Light_of_Islam_3-son_2022_jil_GANIYEV_AVAZBEK_OYBEKOVICH
3. Oybekovich, A. G., Shah, H. S., & Ayaz, M. (2017). The Role of the Zakat System during the Colonial-period in Malaysia and Uzbekistan. *Islamic Banking and Finance Review*, 4, 40-54. <https://journals.umt.edu.pk/index.php/IBFR/article/view/185>
4. Zinatullaev, Z. I. (2019). Arab caliphate in central Asia to be taken coverage of the issue of sources. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (74), 125-127. <http://www.t-science.org/axivDOI/2019/06-74/PDF/06-74-11.pdf>
5. Ziyatullayev, Z. (2020). "The social-political situation in Central Asia on the eve of the advent of Islam". *The Light of Islam*: Vol. 2020: Iss. 2, Article 21, 152-159. <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iiu/vol2020/iss2/21>
6. Khaydarov, M., & Abdulkadirov, J. (2022). Development factors of pilgrimage tourism in the member states of the islamic cooperation organization (on the example of indonesia, malaysia and turkey). *The Light of Islam*, 2022 (1), 127-134. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/366657835_Zierat_turizmi_The_Light_of_Islam_1-son_2022_jil_ISLOM_HAMKORLIK_TASHK_ILOTIGA_A'ZO_DAVLATLARDA_ZIYORAT_TURIZMINI_RIVOJLANTIRISH_OMILLA_RI_INDONEZIYA_MALAYZIYA_VA_TURKIYA_MISOLIDA_FAKTORY_RAZVITIA_PALOM
7. Abdulkadirov, J. (2022). Islam and pilgrimage tourism: spiritual and educational power. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (116), 1051-1054. SoI: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-116-84> Doi: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2022.12.116.84>
8. (n.d.). Retrieved from <http://islamiacademy.net/index.php>
9. (n.d.). Retrieved from <http://www.ifa-india.org/english.php>
10. (n.d.). Retrieved from <http://www.islamiccentreofindia.com/>
11. (n.d.). Retrieved from <http://www.iccentre.com/index.php>

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 29.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



Shukhrat Rustamovich Tokhtiev

International Islamic Academy of Uzbekistan

PhD., Senior lecturer,

“IRCICA Chair for Islamic History and Source Studies”

Tel.: (+99899)817-09-36

shuhrat55567@mail.ru

THE IMPORTANCE OF THE CITY OF KARBALA IN THE SHIA WORLD

Abstract: Although the holy places in Islam are considered to be Mecca and Medina, in addition to these two cities, Shias also consider Najaf, Karbala, Mashhad, Qom and other cities where Shia imams are buried as holy. Karbala, the holy city associated with the name of the second Shiite imam Husayn, is considered the main pilgrimage site of the Shiites, and the history of the city, the description of Husayn's mausoleum, has been extensively covered in the works of many historians and geographers. Due to many narratives related to Hussein's death and the deification of his personality, holy places and shrines have been created in various regions of Central Asia.

Key words: Karbala, Husayn, Iraq, Kufa, Ninawa, Ibn Battuta, Mashadmozor, Sunbulmozor, Imam ata, Shahmozor, Shahidon.

Language: English

Citation: Tokhtiev, Sh. R. (2023). The importance of the city of Karbala in the Shia world. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 345-347.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-42> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.42>

Scopus ASCC: 3302.

Introduction

Karbala or Mashhad al-Hussain is one of the famous cities of Iraq, located in the valley of the river Froat, 102 km from Baghdad. It is considered to be a holy city of the Shiites located in the southwest. In this city, there is the tomb of Husayn ibn Ali Abu Abdullah al-Shahid (626-680), the third Shia imam, the youngest son of Ali ibn Abu Talib from Fatima, the daughter of Muhammad (pbuh). He was born in Medina. After the death of his brother Hasan in 669, Husayn Ali became the leader of the descendants and returned from Kufa to Madinah. However, for a long time he did not take an important place in political life and lived in Medina, Mecca [6, p. 285].

After the death of caliph Mu'awiya in 680, the resistance to the Ummavis in Iraq became active. Since the Shiites of Kufa consider Husayn to be their third imam, they ask him to lead a rebellion against Yazid in Kufa. Husayn leaves Makkah for Kufa. The caliph's army of four thousand under the leadership of Umar ibn Sa'd resisted him with seventy warriors in a place called Ninawa near Kufa, and a battle took place

on October 10, 680. The caliph's army is ready to fight against the Prophet's grandson. However, according to the narrations, one of the kindis, Malik ibn al-Nusair, struck Husayn on the head with his sword, and the Caliph's forces massacred Husayn's warriors [8, p. 514-515].

The city of Karbala was later built in place of Ninawa. The bodies of Hussein and his brother Abbas, who died in this battle, were buried in this city. The reasons why the city was called Karbala have not yet been fully explored by scientists. Some of the scholars say that this word is derived from the combination of words "karb al-loh", which means "side by side with Allah", while another group of scholars believe that it is derived from the word "kur Babil", which means "the region of Babylon". The Shiites themselves believe that the etymology of this word is derived from the words "al-kurb wal-bala", that is, "mourning and sorrow", and they associate this word with the tragic deaths of the brothers Husayn and Abbas [4, p. 41: 2, p. 52]. After the events surrounding their murder, Husayn's personality was elevated to the

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

status of a saint, and his burial place, Karbala, was considered a holy city for Shias and became one of the main pilgrimage sites.

First, the pilgrims used to visit the tomb of Ali in Najaf, then visit the tombs of Husayn and Abbas in Karbala. They would travel four days to reach Karbala from Najaf, because the distance between these two cities is 80 km. that's why pilgrims used to stay in special caravanserais. Today, some of the fortress walls remain from these caravanserais. Currently, no one uses them to hide from sunlight and wind. After all, these caravanserais welcomed thousands of pilgrims. Today, it takes an hour to travel from Najaf to Karbala, and today's pilgrims do not even notice the ruins of the wall that stand out along the road.

The mausoleum at Karbala was damaged during a flood in 850 during the reign of Caliph Mutawakkil. In 979, a huge mausoleum was built here during the reign of the Buwayhiyids (932-1055). In 1016, during the struggle for the throne of the Buwayhis, the dome of the mausoleum was burned down and soon after it was restored, and a madrasa was built in front of it. Among those who visited this mausoleum were the famous Muslim governors of their time, namely the Seljuk King Malikshah, Sultan Suleiman, the kings of the Safavid dynasty, Nadirshah, Kajori rulers, etc., and they donated large donations for the mausoleum. The wealth of Karbala was looted in 1801 by the Wahhabis (supporters of a religious and political movement that arose in the Arabian Peninsula in the 18th century), but over time it regained its majestic appearance [6, p. 133: 5, p. 288].

Medieval Arab historians and geographers Istakhri, Ibn Havqal, Ibn Battuta saw the mausoleum at different times and described it in their works. For example, Ibn Battuta writes about Karbala in the book "Travel": "From Khala we went to Karbala - Mashhad Husain ibn Ali. Karbala is a small town. It is surrounded by palm trees and these trees are watered by the river Frot. The holy tomb of Imam Husain is located inside the city, and within the large madrasah are cells where foreigners spend the night. They distribute food to guests. Servants and staff always stand in front of the Imam's tomb. It is very difficult to enter the Haram without their permission. The Holy Sepulcher is made of silver, and those who enter it must kiss it. The room where the holy tomb of the imam is located is decorated with gold and silver chandeliers and silk curtains are hung on the doors of the room. The people of Karbala are divided into two categories: the Rahiq and the Foiz clans. They are always in conflict and war with each other. Although they are of the same sect and of the same father, they are at odds, and because of their quarrel the city was destroyed [14, p. 24: 10, p. 906-909].

The current mausoleum in Karbala is 48x42 m. It has a size of 108x42 m. located in a large courtyard covering the square and surrounded by a domed corridor. The building is decorated with rich patterns.

Hussein's tomb is located in the center of the building. There are two minarets at the entrance to the mausoleum, and there is a large madrasa with a mosque in the courtyard [6, p. 133: 2, p. 88].

In 1967, the Russian physicist R.G. Landa, who was in Karbala, describes the mausoleum of Husayn and the city of Karbala in general as follows: "Every foreigner who comes to Karbala cannot enter the mausoleum of Husayn, especially if he is not a Muslim, he is not allowed into this mausoleum at all... Muslims who do not belong to the Shia sect also enter this mausoleum with difficulty ... We stepped through the huge gate with heavy hearts. Because it was the first time we entered the Iraqi mosque. In addition, we entered the world-famous holy place of Shiites ... Its domes are covered with golden water and the mosque is decorated with precious mosaics (colored glass). The interior of the mosque was more crowded than the courtyard, and people gathered in front of Husain's tomb, which was surrounded by a silver fence ... its ceiling was glazed, decorated with patterns, decorated with gold and silver, and decorated with elaborate decorations. Hussein's mausoleum is located in the center of Karbala (on the other side of the city is the mosque of Abbas, which is much simpler than the mosque of Hussein). It is surrounded by a high wall. Outside the wall are stalls ... where there are pictures of Husayn, done in the style of the old Iraqi artists ..." [7, p. 102-103: 11, p. 75].

Jalal Ibrohimov describes the condition of Husayn's mausoleum in Karbala in the 1980s as follows: "Husayn's mosque in Karbala is no different from Ali's mosque in Najaf. That high wall, with four gates, was made with ornaments of different colors. In the middle of the Great Palace is the mausoleum of Husain, surrounded by a fence made of silver and white gold. The dome and two minarets of the mosque are covered with golden water." J. Ibrahimov describes Abbas's mosque as follows: "Abbas's mosque is similar to Husayn's mosque, the only difference is that its mausoleum is made of gold, and its domes and minarets are made of ceramic, and the furnishings and luxuries are much simpler"[4, p. 43].

In Uzbekistan and the neighboring republics, there are holy stones, mountains, hills, mosques, and battlefields that have been associated with the names of Hasan and Husain on the basis of narrations. For example, Mashadmozor, Sunbulmozor, Imam ata, Shahmozor, Shahidon in Namangan region can be an example of this [1, p. 24: 12, p. 25: 13, p. 83].

The tragedy of Husayn in Karbala had a strong impact on his contemporaries, and therefore he is known as the "King of Martyrs". One famous slogan of the Shiites even says: "The whole world is Karbala, the whole year is Ashura." There is a great deal of Shia literature about the sufferings of Husain. Husayn's death had a great impact on the religious and political unification of the followers of Ali's generation. Hussain became a symbol of the Shia movement

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

(many of the Shia movements were held under the slogan "Avenging the blood of Hussain") and became a respected figure throughout the Muslim world. The Shiites give him a legendary image and consider him to have extraordinary talent and the ability to create miracles. Various narrations are dedicated to the events from his birth to his death. For example, in one of them, it is said that the Prophet prayed with Husayn on his knee or shoulder and called him the "said of the youth". There are several other narrations similar to this, in which the Shias describe the generation of Ali as having special privileges according to these narrations, which they describe as the chosen generation. Shias interpret a number of Qur'anic expressions, Husayn, verses 14, 15 of Surah "Akhkar", verse 1 of Surah "Maryam" and others as referring to Husayn[6, p. 285: 15, p. 64].

Karbala, where Husayn's mausoleum is located, is not only the main holy city of Shiites, but it is also the center of learning and religious studies of Shiite theologians, and the city of Shiite publications.

Karbala has always flourished due to pilgrimage. In addition, this city is located on the trade route to Mecca. Today, the main population of Karbala is Shia, and more than half of them are Persians and Arabs. Due to the fact that Karbala is considered a holy city and has great honor, its population is growing rapidly.

Thus, the history of Shiite holy cities and holy places associated with the names of Shiite imams dates back to the early Islamic era, and over the centuries, these cities and places, as well as the Shiite imams buried in these places, were deified and further sanctified. Until the present time, such holy cities have not lost their essence. On the contrary, with the passage of years and centuries, the mausoleums and mosques built in these places became more beautiful and became majestic and architecturally rich monuments. Since the narrations about the Imams were widespread and influential throughout the world, even in areas where there were no Imams at all, holy places associated with their names arose, and people visit these places even today.

References:

1. Sharipov, E., & Bozorov, E. (1976). *Muqaddas joylar to'g'risida haqiqat*. Toshkent, "O'zbekiston".
2. Gerasimov, O.G. (1979). *Na blijnevostochnix perekrestkax*. Moscow: Nauka.
3. Demidov, S.M. (1988). *Legenda i pravda o «svyatix» mestax*. Ashxabad, Ilim.
4. Ibragimov, Dj. (1988). *Na zemle potomkov Aladdina*. Moscow: Nauka.
5. (1999). *Islam na territorii bivshey Rossiyskoy imperii*. Ensiklopedicheskiy slovar, Moscow: Vostochnaya literatura, 1999. T. 2.
6. (1991). *Islam: Entsiklopedicheskiy slovar*, Moskva, "Nauka".
7. Landa, R.G. (1969). *U arabov Azii, Putevye zametki*, Moskva, "Nauka".
8. Myuller, A. (2004). *Istoriya islama*. t. II, Moskva, "Astrel".
9. Toxtiev, Sh. R. (2012). Kratkaya istoriya samarkandskix i buxarskix «Irani». *Vestnik Chelyabinskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta*, (33 (287)), 124-129. Retrieved from <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/kratkaya-istoriya-samarkandskih-i-buharskih-irani>
10. Tokhtiev, Sh. R. (2022). Shrines associated with the name of Hazrat Ali in Central Asia. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 05 (109), 906-909. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/361033666_SHRINES_ASSOCIATED_WITH_THE_NAME_OF_HAZRAT_ALI_IN_CENTRAL_ASIA
11. Petrash, Yu.G. (1965). *«Svyashhenniy» obman*, Tashkent: Uzbekistan.
12. Rahmonov, A., & Yusupov, S. (1963). *Xorazmda "muqaddas" joylar va ularning vujudga kelish sirlari*. Tashkent: "Qizil O'zbekiston", "Pravda Vostoka", "O'zbekistoni So'rx" birlashgan nashriyoti.
13. Snesev, G.P. (1983). *Xorezmskie legendi kak istochnik po istorii religioznix kultov Sredney Azii*. Moscow: Nauka.
14. (1970). *سفرنامه ابن بطوطه* (Ibn Battuta safrnomasi). Fors tilida. Tarjimon Doktor Muhammad Ali Mujad, Tehron. 1348/1969-1970. 1-jild.
15. Xismattulin, A.A. (2000). *Smert i poxoronnij obryad v islame*. Moscow: Nauka.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 29.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



Ziyodilla Zinatullayev

International Islamic Academy of Uzbekistan

Lecturer of Department of Islamic History and Source Studies IRCICA.

11, A.Kadiri, Tashkent, 100011, Uzbekistan

ziynatullayev90@mail.ru

EVOLUTION OF THE PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION SYSTEM IN MOVAROUNNAHR IN THE 11TH AND 12TH CENTURIES

Abstract: The article covers Muslim dynasties, whose origins were from the Turks and founded their states in Central Asia, as well as their system of government on the basis of primary sources and scientific literature.

It is also reported that the Samanid Devan system was assimilated and refined by later dynasties and enriched by local traditions, and that ministries, important titles, positions and offices were established.

Key words: Central Asia, Khorasan, Movarounnahr, samanids, karakhanids, ghaznavids, seljuks, khorezmshahs, qarluqs, oguzs, ajam.

Language: English

Citation: Zinatullayev, Z. (2023). Evolution of the public administration system in Movarounnahr in the 11th and 12th centuries. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 348-352.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-43> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.43>

Scopus ASCC: 1200.

Introduction

Samanilar Movarounnahr is regionalized and, of course, has an independent idea of kolga kiritdi. Arab and Persian fighters regarding Khalifalar ishanchiscisligining gorny Ortiz Turk glavalarining Yirik Arbobi state and siy practicing Kyrgyzstan provided the opportunity to yaratdi. Bunga is an example of how samonilar rules over the periodic composition of individuals: Alptegin, Sabuktegin, Alp-Arslan, Simjur, Bektuzun, Korategin, Ayach, Altin, Buntash, Bantin, Bekhtash, Bekhtash, Tash and Bashkalar. Ularning UzLiDeP sulolalariga on the basis of Solgan and the Central Osienin Siyan lived an important role.

A criminal case has been opened on this fact, and an investigation is underway. Ularning karagonilar, Ghaznavillar, Seljukillar and Khorazmshokhlar davlathlari kiradi. Research chronology of the XII century Bulgan period Bilan Chegaralangani as a Cage dynastalarga Longtalmai, Central Asia, educated topib, Islam Bashkaruvi, based on the politics of Yuritgan davlatlar Haktalish loiyadir. Samanilar davlatiga separately brought upon herself the agratilishing group – literally the dynasty of Central Asia Khalifalikdan RISI buzalib ajralib chikdi

and undagi Khalifalik bashkaruvi were traditionally organized by ethylgan bashkaruv tizim kelgus sulalarga, as well as his mission.

XI century boshlariga kelib Somoniyallar state degraded by yuz tutdi. The Central Asian region of keliba chikishi Turkiya Bir roof dynastalar Tomoni ruled ethila. Zhumladan, East Turkestan, Tashkent, Isfijab, Ferghana, Samarkand, Bukhara, Chaganid, Khuttalon regionlari –karakhonilar, Amudarenning chapidan gaznagacha bulgan yerlar, Khorasan, Seistan regionlari – gaznavillar, Khorezm esa, khorshokhlar, Orol dengizar, Eastern and Northern Union tomagazmar bashkarilar Edi[5:105].

The western Tien Shan and Tarim basin, the north-western partial Yashagan, the Turkish Yagmo, Chigil and the gift of the Karaklarga Wombar tribe, united in this union. 840 yilda Enasoy (Yenisei) Kyrgyzstan (Kyrgyzstan) is the result of a serious violation of the uylingan, which ended in January of the Karakhonia state (840-1212), which is the top [1:20]. Academician K.Shoniyazovning думаich, Korakhonilar of the Karluklar Bilan dynasty, member of the bullik bulib state, uning gradual period [11:272].

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

In the first half of the 10th century, Qorategin, who was in the service of the somanis, builds a mosque in the city of Isfijob; during the same century, Jome is built in Masjid – Talas (Taroz) and several cities, Islam becomes the definitive main Creed in isfijob province [12:201]. Before that, the nomadic and semi-nomadic Turkic-speaking population worshiped the koktangri and shamanic faith. It was not easy to convert to Islam, abandoning the ancient religious beliefs that had settled in their minds, of course. Nevertheless, tevarak, who converted to Islam, also begins to graze nomadic and semi-nomadic tribes, influenced by the more sedentary population of the surrounding area.

The karakhanid state included lands from Koshgar, Ettisuv, Talas, East Movarounnahr, South to Punjab, north to Lake Balkhash. The State officially converted to Islam in 960[11: 273].

In the 9th-early 10th century, the Somonians pursued a policy of inculcating the Abbasid religion of Islam into the indigenous people of Central Asia, waging the ghazavat wars against the Turks of the other religion. As a result of this, the qarluqs and Oghuz convert to Islam. Similar ghazavat wars were waged by the Karakhanids against the non-Muslim Turks. The ruler Satuq Bugru Khan (d.344/955-56), the first qorahani convert to Islam, was called "al-Ghazi" for waging war against his pagan relatives. Ahmad ibn Ali Tughan Khan, the Qarakhani ruler of the city of isfijab, was called a Ghazi in his coin minted in 398/1007-08[4:73].

The karakhanids had firmly established a nomadic way of life, which had previously been preserved. According to its internal structure, the Karakhanid state consisted of a less solid Tribal Union. The qarluq people of their composition would continue a largely nomadic lifestyle. The ruling clan had disintegrated apart from the Khagan, with the Khagan in line with the internal order, and the ruling partner with him would be the Khagan, followed by the "lower khagans" [6:87]. For this reason, the Karakhanid state is divided into two parts. In its western part, the Somonian system of government was taken as a basis.

During the karakhanid period, the main content of the system of governance that existed at the time of the Somonians was preserved. The central management system consisted of Dargah and Devon. The ruler of the karakhanid state, like The "Shahanshah" in Iran, had the title "Khan of the Khans" or "sultan of the Sultans". Sources of the karakhani dynasty refer to him as "tamgach Khan" or "Tabgach Khan". The Khagan appointed ruling dynasty figures to the provinces and cities. The rulers of the province held the title of "ilig". They sought independence from the center[5:107]. The consequence of this was that by 1042 the Karakhanid state was split into two parts. One was the Eastern Karakhanid state of Talas, Shosh, Isfijob, Eastern

Fergana, Ettisuv and Koshgar, with the capital at Koshgar. The second was the Western Karakhanid state, which mainly included land up to Movarounnahr and Khojand, with the capital being the city of Samarkand[8:138].

In the Western Khaganate, a system of governance (Prime Minister, Minister of finance, head of guards, responsible for the development of state official documents, Palace work manager, correspondence, muhtasib, foundations, offices of the Kazakh affairs) was preserved, which existed under the Somonians[12:126].

During the karakhanid period, Dargah activities were of high importance. In contrast to the somonians, under the Karakhanids, a special place was occupied by the activities of the khojib, who harmonized relations between the dargah, the supreme ruler and the provinces, citizens. The hajibs were considered the supreme ruler, the closest advisers of the provincial governors on state and state affairs. Also, with the management of palace affairs and the reception of dignitaries, the position of "biruk", the treasurer – "agichi", was considered in charge of the "Birdman" in charge of organizing a hunt for the ruler. Junior officers in the force were referred to as "chauvush", the Cavalry chief as "khaylboshi". Besides him, there were also military positions such as centurion, mingboshi[5:109].

Gaznaviylar davlatining vovudga kelishi Samanilarning loyalist, bosch Hadjib accessory carries out the activities of yuritgan Alptegin named after bilan sadlik. 961 iilda Abdumalik ibn Nuhga has a thoroughbred otlar and turli javmatba sovkhalar yubaradi. Abdumalik saw javgon beynadi, a winemaker, for the first time, refused Bilan Sinovdan's queues, Eden iikilib died, died from the effects of aging[3:78]. Amirlik takhtiga kim hikishmovchiliklardan Salin Mansur ibn Nasrga took the oath of allegiance to Kildi. A criminal case has been opened on this fact, and an investigation is underway. Amir sadid Mansur ibn the prose of Alptegin Assyrian karshas ibn Muhammedni yuboradi. Despite the defeat, Emir Sadid unga otabobolariga kilgan is a dedicated employee of evaziga omonlik bergach, an employee[2:164].

In 977, Sabuktegin is appointed emir of the Ghazna province[9:173]. Sabuqtegin was styled" Muin ad-davla "and" al-Hajib al-ajall " (the most monosibe of the Hajib). In 384/994, for his services in suppressing the Rebellion of Sabuqtegin's revolting warlords Abu Ali Simdjuri and Foiq Khassa, he adopted the title "Nazareth ad-din and ad-davla"("defender of religion and state"), and Mahmud the title "Sayf ad-davla" ("sword of the state") from the Caliph. It was in this title that the Ghaznavids held until the fall of the somonian state. After that, Sabuktegin's political prestige will increase and his property will expand. After this battle, Sabuktegin's

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

son Mahmud is appointed Governor of Nishapur[7:159].

After the fall of the somonian state in 389/998-999, the Ghaznavids adopted the title of "Wali Amir al-Mo'minin". Currently, the Caliph's name is also retained in Nishapur in denor, which was minted in 390/ 999-1000. Later, Mahmud had adopted the titles "Nizam ad-din", "Nazir al-Haq", "Kahf ad-davla val-Islam" from the Ghaznavid caliph. His son Mas'ud received the titles "Jalal ad-davla "and" Jamal al-Milla", while his younger brother Yusuf ibn Sabuqtegin received the titles "Adud ad-davla "and" Mu'ayyid al-Milla " [14:153].

For the first time, as the ruler of a separate territory, the title Sultan was received by Mahmud Ghaznavi. At that time, he was referred to as "Sultani a'zam ("great Sultan") or "as-Sultan al-muazzam". Later, the supreme rulers of the Seljuqs and Khwarezmshahs received the title of Sultan, which was bestowed upon them by the Caliph.

Despite his great power, the Ghaznavids were the most loyal scribes of the Abbasid caliphs and adhered to all standards of etiquette in circulation. Khalifa Qadir billoh (. 381 – 422/ 991 – 1031 years) in 391/1001, Mahmud informs Ghaznavi that he has appointed his son, the Conqueror, as heir to the throne, and that the name will be announced in khutbah on all lands belonging to him. Such lavish ceremonies were held every time the Caliph sent his envoy to the Ghaznavids[10:140].

The control system of Ghaznavids is characterized by its inherent complexity. It is similar in many ways to the management system of the Somonians and the Karakhanids. At the heart of the state system of government stood the dargah and devons (ministries). The dargah included services, deeds related to the life and work of the supreme ruler (Ghaznavids who held the title of Emir) [5:117].

The position of Hajib was of particular note in Dargah activities. In the court administration of the Ghaznavids, the title of Hajib was used with 3 different meanings: Hajib-I Dargah (dargah or palace hajibi), Hajib al-bob (door or gate hajibi) and Hajib-I buzurg (great Hajib). Gate hojibi served as the head of the palace gate guard. In the administration of the somonians and Ghaznavids, the title was usually given to the Ghulams. Dargah hajibi was engaged in the administration of administrative affairs at the palace. The Great Hajib Amir al-Hajib or Hajib al-khidjab – hajib was also called hajib and was the head of all Hajib. Court officials with the title of Grand Duke were sometimes appointed governor of the provinces[4:162].

The person appointed to the post of Commander-in-chief in the Ghaznavid state was called sipohsalar. He commanded the right flank of the army. The center was overseen by the Emir himself. The left wing, as stated above, was considered responsible for glory[15:52].

The number of ministries that served as executive offices was five. These are the Office of the prime minister; the Office of military affairs; the Office of diplomatic and official events, documentation, drafting; the Office of accounting and finance; the Office of post. The governor of the province was called the governor and appointed by the ruler himself. The affairs of the regional executive administration were carried out by amid. The head of the town was called the chairman. Officials such as shihna, Sahili devon (administrative steward), qutwol (commandant of the fort) also operated on a city scale.

The saljuqic system of governance was also divided into two branches and devons, as seen in the case of the Somonians, Karakhanids and Ghaznavids. The highest position in the dargah was ulughojib, who was considered the closest to the Sultan, the person who coordinated the relationship between the dargah and devon, as well as organizing official receptions. The Armourer was responsible for maintaining the armor in the palace. It is said that the one who manages the affairs of the dargah and holds the flag of the Sultan – Alamdor. There were also officials such as jomador, winemaker, chashnegir (in charge of the Sultan's diet), mirokhour, sarhang, tashtdor. Also, under the Seljuqs, Amil Mansab was the lowest in the administrative system of the financial office. In the administration of the khwarezmshahs, the term factor was used in the sense of voliy[4:151].

The residence of the ruler was called Dargah, like the states where the Seljuks were centered in the structure of the state. And the administrative management system is called devon. During the expansion of the Seljuk state across Iranian territories, the administrative system also underwent certain changes. Chief devon handled the devons on the other branch. A minister stood on top of it. The composition of Devon is: military, financial, economic, Postal Service, etc. While the finances were managed by devon az-zimam, devon al-Inshah was involved in document recording work. The treasure is said to be al-Mahzan al-Ma'mur. Devon al-abniyah, on the other hand, was responsible for the construction and repair of the buildings. The saljuq Dynasty also had the title of Amir-Hajib, which was counted from the courtiers and commanded over the ghulams. Military garrisons were also established in the state, called shikhna. The figure standing on top of it is also named after him[9:201].

Khwarazmshah was anushtegin Garchayi (VAF. 1097) was a Turkish Ghulam (slave) in his youth. In the early 70s of the 11th century, one of the saljuq emirs, Isfexas Izaad-din Onor Bilgategin, purchased Anushtegin from a slave market in Kot.

Anushtegin, who was on duty at the court of the saljuq Sultans, soon gains the trust of Sultan Malik King I (r.1072-1092) and is appointed as the Sultan's taster. Since all the funds spent on the Civil Service were from taxes on the Treasury from the Khorezm

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

region, anushtegin is appointed as a Mutasarriif of Khorezm and given the title of shikhna. Upon anushtegin's death in 1097, his son Qutpiddin Muhammad was elevated to the position of Khwarezmshah by the Emir of Khurosan, Dadbek Habash. From this day begins the history of the Khwarezmshah-Anushtegin state.

In the administrative system of the Arab Caliphate, there was a special devon who controlled the rules of subordination of the provinces to the central authorities, which were strictly followed by all volleys. Khwarazmshah Muhammad ibn Takash (1200-1220) went into conflict with Caliph Nazareth in 1220, declaring the Caliph dead and excluding his name from the sermon in the towns of Movarounnahr[4:337]. It can be seen that before ala ad-din Muhammad, the Khwarazmshahs were constantly obeying the caliphate.

Referring to the administrative management system of the khwarezmshahid state, the head of the central apparatus of the state (al-Majlis al-Verkhovna Al-fahriy al-Tajiy) was considered a minister. The minister was an advisor to the ruler and reported only to him. Was involved in official office and Interstate negotiations as a representative of the sovereign. All officials of the state were subordinate to the minister. He appointed and dismissed officials. Financial management and controlled the Treasury. The minister was always in the presence of the ruler and accompanied him on trips and walks. Personally, he himself was able to form an army and lead it. All devotions in the country were subject to a minister[9:222].

The head of the Office of the essay (official correspondence office) is called the chairman. In this Devon there was a post called tughroi, which carried the seal of the sovereign and stamped documents on his behalf.

Devoni barid (post office) was also of great importance in the life of the country. His chief was

called "Sahib al-barid". The office was appointed by the rulers as their most trusted person.

The head of Devon al-arz or devon al-Jaysh (military devon) was called the master devon al-arz or the master devon al-Jaysh. During the reign of khwarazmshah Takash, 170,000 cavalry were recorded in the military Devon-affiliated register in 1195. The commanders of the khwarezmshah Army were called Qaid or muqaddam. Shihnas were involved in mirshablik and punitive affairs in the State[9:224].

In the khwarazmshahs, devons such as Devani finance (finance office), Devani Ghazna (treasury management), Devani tauqiy (decree-making), Devanul quzzot (tribal office) and Devanul kharoj (tax office) operated again.

Of the official positions, the Emir shikor is the person responsible for the Sultan's hunt, the taster is the keeper of the ruler's washing utensils. In his time, he was a confidant, knowing the most secret secrets of the Sultan. The prince – the main bodyguard of the palace, the ruler – the official who presents the letters of request and complaint to the Sultan, Jashnigir – the palace clerk who tastes food and drinks presented to the Sultan in order to prevent poisoning, the suitor – acting secretary of the Sultan, farrosh-the person responsible for the ruler's bedroom, beds and the like, Amir al-a'lam (Alamdor) – was considered the

With the spread of Islam in Central Asia, a unique new system of government was decided in the region. Initially, the Somonians borrowed the Devonian system from the Arab Caliphate, and later the Ghaznavids, Karakhanids, Saljuqis and Khwarezmshahs from the Somonians adopted Islamic rule. Once they took control, they improved it further, introducing the distinctive devon and lovozimlvr. This transformation was also positively absorbed by the dominant states in the following centuries, applied to the system of governance and, having paid off, remained in force until the first quarter of the 20th century.

References:

1. Bregel, Yu. (2003). *An historical atlas of Central Asia*. (p.109). Boston: Brill, Leiden.
2. (1991). *Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Jafar an-Narshahi. History of Bukhara*. (p.335). Tashkent: Rainbow.
3. (1991). *Abu Said Gardizi. Zayn al-Akhbar* / Per. A. Arends, Organization: Science, 176 b.
4. (2017). *Abul Abbas Ahmad ibn Yahya al-Balozuri. Futuh al-buldon. The author of the conquest/preface of Khorasan, translation from Arabic, comments, annotations and indicators Sh.S.Kamoliddin*. (p.439). Tashkent: Tashkent.
5. (2001). *Adornment Increases. History of Uzbek statehood: (from the earliest period to the Russian invasion)*. editor in charge: B.Ahmedov. (p.368). Tashkent: East.
6. Bosworth, K.E. (2007). *Muslim dynasties*. (p.269). Tashkent: Science.
7. (2006). *Ibn al-asir. Al-Kamil Fit-hist. Pervod s arabskogo yazika, Primechaniya i kommentarii*

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

- Ts.P.Bulgakov. Dopolnenia k perevodu, primechaniyam I kommentariyam, Vvedenie i ukazateli Sh.S.Kamaliddina. (p.560). Tashkent: Uzbekistan.*
8. Sadigov Q. (2018). *Ethno-linguistic processes that took place in Central Asia in the early Middle Ages.* (p.349). Tashkent: Akademnashr.
 9. (2021). *History of state institutions of Uzbekistan.* The editor in charge is Z.Saidboboev. (p.417). Tashkent: Turan-Iqbal.
 10. Kamoliddin, Sh. (2019). *Samanidi: iz istorii gosudarstvennosti Uzbekistana V IX-X vv.* (p.191). Organization.
 11. Shanyozov, K. (2001). *The process of formation of the Uzbek people.* (p.462). Tashkent: East.
 12. Ganiyev, A. (2020, November). *Agriculture and trade during the pre-colonial Bukhara Emirate.* In Archive of Conferences (Vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 201-204). Retrieved from <https://conferencepublication.com/index.php/aoc/article/view/370u>
 13. Zinatullaev, Z. I. (2019). Arab caliphate in central Asia to be taken coverage of the issue of sources. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 06 (74), 125-127. <http://www.t-science.org/arxivDOI/2019/06-74/PDF/06-74-11.pdf>
 14. Ziyatullayev, Z. (2020). "The social-political situation in Central Asia on the eve of the advent of Islam". *The Light of Islam: Vol. 2020 : Iss. 2, Article 21,* 152-159. <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iiav/vol2020/iss2/21>
 15. Oybekovich, A. G., Shah, H. S., & Ayaz, M. (2017). The Role of the Zakat System during the Colonial-period in Malaysia and Uzbekistan. *Islamic Banking and Finance Review*, 4, 40-54. <https://journals.umt.edu.pk/index.php/IBFR/article/view/185>

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 29.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



Saidahmadkhon Gaybullaev

International Islamic Academy of Uzbekistan

PhD., Lecturer

“IRCICA chair for Islamic history and source studies”

Tel.: (+99893)402-42-00

gaybullayev1989@mail.ru

THE IMPACT OF THE WORK “USUL” ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF HANAFI USUL AL-FIQH

Abstract: The source “Usul al-Bazdawi” was the famous book in the usul of al-fiqh in the given article and about the full information is given based on written comments. The influence of these comments on the literature of the later period in the field is described. As well as manuscripts and printed copies have been mentioned. In particular, there is valuable information about comments such as Hamiduddin Romishiy Bukhari’s “Favaidul Bazdawi”, “al-Kafi” of Husomiddin Sighnaki, “Kashfu-l-Asror” of Abdulaziz Bukhari, “at-Taqrir” of Akmaluddin Muhammad Babarti, “ash-Shafi” of Jalaluddin Khorezmi. In conclusion, the importance of works on the science of usul al-fiqh for understanding the theoretical foundations, goals, and essence of Islam is explained.

Key words: Pazdavian scholars, muslim Renaissance, Islamic theology, usul al-fiqh, faqih, Doctrine of Maturidiyyah, hadith, Nasaf.

Language: English

Citation: Gaybullaev, S. (2023). The impact of the work “Usul” on the development of hanafi Usul al-fiqh. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 353-355.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-44> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.44>

Scopus ASCC: 1200.

Introduction

Today, as in all areas of science, there is a need to conduct extensive research on the method al-fiqh. Holy Islam dinning is actually the core of the Kangrak war and compulsory education Amalga Oshirilgan the science of inheritance “al-Fiqh method” (Jurisprudence) is an important factor The study of this science from researchers requires a lot of knowledge, labor.

Fakhrul Islam Pazdawi's اصول البزدوي – “Usul” (Rules of the method fiqh) is the third source in the Hanafi method. It was written earlier by Abu Bakr Jassos (d. 370/981)’s “al-Fusul fil usul” (Parts on the usul) was devoted to collecting views on the mazhab method, and Abu Zayd Dabusiy’s (978-1038) “Taqvim al-adilla” (Evidence reinforcement) was devoted to analyzing the Hanafi method. Pazdawi’s work, on the other hand, as the author says in his preface: “this book is a short and succinct account of the rules of method, with practical matters, with the meanings of Sharia documents” [1, p.94].

The Pazdavi’s work «Kanzul wusuul ila marifa al-usul» known as «Usul» can be seen when the author starts the topics with a plan, sequentially and coherently explains the issues of the topic according to their order, and at the end makes meaningful conclusions. The argumentation method of the work is based firstly on the sayings of major Hanafi jurists, followed by their intellectual and logical arguments. In each topic, the methods of the Shafi’i and Maliki madhhabs are compared with the example of the words of Muhammad ibn Idris and Malik ibn Anas [2, p.883]. Sometimes the words of jurists within the madhhab are also quoted if they serve to clarify the topic in detail. From this point of view, the work «Usul» is the first work that summarizes and substantiates the main views of the Hanafi method [3, p.4].

In the work «Usul» the issues were organized in a logical sequence, short phrases were chosen as possible, and additional information was used only to clarify some important aspects of the topic. Thus, the

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

tradition of writing wonderful works on the science of method arose and served as a model for the literature of the next period in terms of style and order. When Pazdavi used verses and hadiths, he cited only the part related to the topic, in most cases he pointed to the content. The jurists followed a chronological order in presenting their opinions, sometimes they were classified as primary and secondary opinions[4, p.7]. The views of Imam Shafi'i and Imam Malik as the opposing side are listed with the author's name, and others with the phrase «some». He mentioned the jurists of Movarounnahr with the phrase «our sheikhs». The source refers to Ibn Abu Dunya's «al-Qanaat», Abu Jafar Tahawi's «al-Ahkam», Abul Hasan Karhi's «Mukhtasar fil fiqh», Hakim al-Shahid's «al-Muntaqa» and «Gharar», which have not yet arrived. the approach of these scientists can be determined based on the work[5, p.7].

The work "method", as a comprehensive work of content that does not look like a painting, received attention in scientific circles as early as the time of the author. Dr. Said Bektosh, who prepared the work for publication, made a comparative analysis of the works "Usul al-Pazdawi and "Usul al-Sarahsi" written in the same period, showing that there are many similar places in style and content among them. It is known from this that Shamsul-aimma Saraxsi used Pazdavius's book when writing his "Usul" [6, p.3].

A disciple of pazdawi, Alouddin Samarqandi (d.1963) was a prominent poet. 1144) relied on his master Pazdavi's "Usul" in writing his "Mesonul usul". Manuscript copies of the work were widely circulated throughout the Muslim world less than a century after Pazdawi's death. In particular, the "Avqoful ommah" library in Baghdad city holds a manuscript copied by Muhammad ibn is'haq Roziy in 546/1151 with number 3551 and in the colophon there is a certificate from the master of the secretary [2, p.884]. Also, the colophon of manuscript registered at number 270 in the "National Library of Coonya" written that "On Friday (14 April), 692/1293, the 12th jumodul first graduated from the Ottoman madrasa in Damascus, Mahmud ibn Mahmud ibn Hajjoj Samarqandi".

Sources relating to usulul Fiqh written in the 13th century mention that Pazdavi's "Usul" was taught as a textbook in madrasas. In particular, the famous shorihi of "Usulul Pazdawi" Abdulaziz Bukhari (d.1963), who was a member of the "Usulul Pazdawi". (d. 1330) in the preface to his commentary on "Kashful asror an usuli fakhril Islam Pazdavi" says: "I learned the work of "Usulul Pazdavi" in the presence of my teacher and uncle Fakhriddin Muhammad Moymurgi in the Madrasa of Malik Abbas in Sarakhs" [7, p.4].

As a result of the study of the book "Usulul Pazdavi" with great interest in scientific circles, a commentary on the work can also be seen by Shofei Ulama. In particular, the 14th century Fakhriddin Abul Makorim Ahmad ibn Hasan ibn Yusuf Jorbardi Tabrizi (d. 746/1346) wrote a commentary entitled "Sharhu Usulul Pazdawi" (Commentary Usulul Pazdawi). Jorbardi was a famous shofei faqih and was chairman of the scholars of the city of Tabriz during his time. His grandfather Yusuf and his son Ibrohim were also holders of this position [8, p.130].

In the writing of the work «Usul» Abu Bakr Jassos' work «al-Fusul» and several works of Imam Muhammad were used in many places. Al-Fusul is quoted in 24 topics related to only one part of the book. In particular, in the chapter «Aqsam an-nazm» – 6, in the chapter «Amr» – 7, in the chapter «Marifat ahkam al-om» - 4, in the chapter «Bab ahkam al-majoz» - 3 and «Azima var rukhsa» There are 4 similar points in the chapter [9, p.129]. In addition, Pazdawi relies on their authoritative sources to explain the views of other branches of usul al-fiqh. In particular, Imam Shofei cited his views on the basis of the scholar's «ar-Risola» and Imam Malik's «al-Muwatta». In the book «Ijma» alone, these works were used to explain 7 issues[10, p.12].

There are 3 manuscript copies in the O'ZRFA ShI manuscript fund and 1 in the library of the Muslim Board of Uzbekistan. The publication of the work "Usul" was published in 2016 at published home named "Dorus siroj" by Dr. Said Bektosh lecture of the University of Medina.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, Fakhrul Islam Pazdavi's "Usul" is an ancient third source in the Hanafi method. It regulated the methods of making sharia-legal laws of the Hanafi sect. It has also been briefly annotated through evidence and practical examples. The work was regarded as a complex of Hanafi usul al-fiqhi's conclusion and his most basic views. this facilitated the study of the theoretical foundations of Hanafi fiqhi. As a result, through the work "Usulul Pazdavi", the academic study of the Hanafi method developed and the scope of literature expanded. In the 14th and 15th centuries were written commentaries on "Usulul Pazdavi" by Movarounnahr's scholars, Egypt's scholars four, Hejaz, Iran and Turkish scholars five, and Indian countries's scholars five. The work served as a theoretical basis for the Deep Establishment of the teachings of the Hanafi sect in these regions. The use of the work named "Usul al-Pazdaiy" so far as a textbook in Islamic universities means that the issues raised in the source are relevant to this day.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

References:

- Pazdaviy, F. (2016). *Usulul Pazdaviy. nashrga tayyorlovchi: Said Bektosh.* (p.91). Madina: Dor as-siroj.
- Samatkhonovich, G. S. (2021). Comments on fakhrol islam al-pazdavi's" usul". *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 11(12), 883-887.
<https://www.indianjournals.com/ijor.aspx?target=ijor:aca&volume=11&issue=12&article=143>
- Ganiyev, A. (2022). "The role of central asian scholars in islamic civilization". *The Light of Islam: Vol. 2022: Iss. 3*, Article 1. *The Light of Islam_3-son_2022_jil*.
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/366466411_THE_ROLE_OF_CENTRAL_ASIAN_SCHOLARS_IN_ISLAMIC_CIVILIZATION_Tarih_va_civilizacia
- Boynukalin, M. (2017). Hanefi Usul Muhtasarlarinin Gelişimi:(I) usül'l-pezdevi ve hanefi usülündeki yeri. *Journal of Islamic Law Studies*, (30). Jurix. Hanefi Usul Muhtasarlarının Gelişimi: (I) Usül'l-Pezdevi ve Hanefi Usülündeki Yeri.
- Samatkhonovich, G. S., Ashurovich, K. M., & Murodjon Ugli, A. M. M. (2021). The Entry And Development Of The Science" Usul Al-Fiqh" In Mawarounnahr. *Turkish Online Journal of Qualitative Inquiry*, 12(6). The Entry And Development Of The Science "Usul Al-Fiqh" In Mawarounnahr. Turkish Online Journal of Qualitative Inquiry (tojqi.net).
- Sodikov, Zh. S. (2022). Abu mansur moturidij xajoti va faolijatiga doir ma'lumotlar taxlili. *Vzgljad v proshloe*, 5(2)
<https://www.tadqiqot.uz/index.php/history/article/view/4214>
- Buxoriy, A. (1997). *Kashful asror, Beyrut.* Dor kutub al-ilmiiya, p. 4.
- Khaydarov, M., & Abdulkadirov, J. (2022). Development factors of pilgrimage tourism in the member states of the islamic cooperation organization (on the example of Indonesia, Malaysia and Turkey). *The Light of Islam*, 2022(1), 127-134.
https://www.researchgate.net/publication/366657835_Zierat_turizmi_The_Light_of_Islam_1-son_2022_jil_ISLON_HAMKORLIK_TASHKILOTIGA_AZO_DAVLATLARDA_ZIYORAT_TURIZMINI_RIVOJLANTIRISH_OMILLA_RI_INDONEZIYA_MALAYZIYA_VA_TURKIYA_MISOLIDA_FAKTORY_RAZVITIA_PALOM
- Tohtiev, Sh. R. (2012). Kratkaja istorija samarkandskih i buharskih «Irani». *Vestnik Cheljabinskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta*, (33 (287)), 124-129.
<https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/kratkaya-istoriya-samarkandskih-i-buharskih-irani>
- Mukhamedov, N. (2020) "Activities of scholars of islamic law (fuqaha) from shash oasis in scientific centers of the region," *The Light of Islam: Vol. 2020: Iss. 3*, Article 1, pp. 4-15.
<https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iaau/vol2020/iss3/1>
- (n.d.). Retrieved from https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Avazbek-Ganiyev/publication/346506968_TAX_AND_ZAKAT_COLLECTION_SYSTEM_OF_THE_BUKHARA_EMIRATE_DURING_THE_19TH_CENTURY/links/5fc9bc31a6fdcc697bdb887a/TAX-AND-ZAKAT-COLLECTION-SYSTEM-OF-THE-BUKHARA-EMIRATE-DURING-THE-19TH-CENTURY.pdf

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 30.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



Pati Mamiashvili

Caucasian International University
post-graduate student of mass communications,
Contact information: +995 577202098
pmamiashvili@gmail.com

THE ROLE OF SOCIAL NETWORKS IN CRISIS COMMUNICATION – CLASSIC MEDIA TRENDS

Abstract: Crisis communication, as a relatively "young" field of social sciences, is still in the development stage, which is indicated by three main arguments - problems related to definition, lack of empirical research, and the growing influence of social networks in the direction of planning and management of crisis communication. Social networks created a communication context that changed the most effective and valuable communications, including: the availability of information and the speed of its dissemination; audience engagement and feedback; Access to confidential and personal data. Also important trends caused by the development of digital media in professional mass media – the transformation of the multimedia context, data journalism and a decrease in trust in mass media. The purpose of the article is to analyze the trends of modern media and show what solution exists in the direction of effective cooperation with the media in crisis communication.

Key words: crisis communication, social networks, classic media, data journalism, empirical studies.

Language: English

Citation: Mamiashvili, P. (2023). The role of social networks in crisis communication – classic media trends. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 356-361.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-45> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.45>

Scopus ASCC: 3300.

Introduction

The definition of crisis communication is still a subject of disagreement among scientists and researchers, which creates certain difficulties. Since "the definition determines the approach to the subject" (Coombs, 2019), it is better to correctly determine the essence of crisis communication from the beginning.

We can consider crisis communication as actions in accordance with certain instructions in a crisis situation in order to limit the damage that can be caused to the organization and stakeholders (Coombs, 2014), and a crisis can be explained as an atypical event that can be predicted but not expected (Zaremba, 2015. 33-34). Communication allows you to intentionally create certain results, that is, communication is a tool used by senders and receivers to achieve goals, solve problems, influence others and coordinate actions (Sellnow&Seeger, 2013. 11).

With the growing influence of social networks, every new crisis and communication error may reveal

unexpected risks that may require updating existing strategies for managing them.

It is obvious that media organizations use social networks to strengthen their positions in the virtual space and attract a larger audience, especially young people, for whom the digital world is the main source of information. Social networks encourage mass media to create multimedia products. Fast pace and two-way communication of social networks, apparently, erased the line between traditional and online mass media.

Considering this, it is logical to use the term "classical" media for describing modern mass media. "Classic media" today compete with "new media", which arose as a result of the evolution of digital communication technologies, which arise in the virtual space.

Social networks have created a communication context in which crises arise due to the fault of one user, and it is very difficult to cope with it, especially when the mass media often share a fabricated scandal

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

without verifying the facts. Also noticeable trends that we received with the growing influence of social networks: transformation of the cliché of the mass media, data journalism, low level of trust in mass media.

For comparison: even a few decades ago, both brands and consumers depended on the quality and solutions of news communicated by traditional means of mass information. Today, anyone who has access to the Internet can spread their story virally (Strawser, 2022). What is the reason? The possibilities of social networks have transformed the public from passive recipients of messages to active participants in crisis communication, where every user has the chance to influence the de-escalation and de-escalation of the crisis.

Under the influence of social networks, classical media have lost their trust, which is confirmed by many studies. В чем была расположение к мессовой информация? - The use of unverified facts by mass media in journalistic production and their further distribution in the social space, due to the interactivity of which it is difficult to return the disinformation spread, there is also the danger of so-called echo cameras, closed chats. and groups that are a fruitful example of spreading unverified information. It is here that the majority of crises arise, which harms not only the immediate addressees, but also the mass media themselves, if they use such information.

However, there are ways that mass media can support the position of a public mediator through the principles of journalistic ethics – this is data journalism and mass media monitoring. Statistics and monitoring of mass media are two of the most difficult tasks for mass media, because this is how you can reduce the risks of social networks.

2. Review of the literature

Crisis communication as a new academic discipline, built on the method of thematic research. Existing theories and strategies of crisis communication are developing together with technological progress, which puts completely new tasks before companies and users of social networks. A number of important works and analysis of scientific articles are used in the article, but the following is the key literature:

Thus, the article uses the book of Alan Dzhey Zarembo «Crisis communication – THEORY AND PRACTICE». The author offers a theoretical basis of myths and opinions related to the deficit of crisis communication, and gives examples of successful and unsuccessful crisis communication.

A key part of the article is the writings of W. Timothy Coombs: «Ongoing crisis communication», in which are discussed, the dangers and problems of crisis communication as well as the role and influence of social networks on crisis management, and

«Situational theory of crisis communication» (SCCT), which presents a problem on the contrary, from inside. SCCT provides a mechanism for predicting how stakeholders and consumers will react to a crisis, reputational threats to a crisis, and strategies for responding to a crisis.

The article also uses «Theorizing of crisis communication», Timoti L. Sellnou and Matthew (B. Сигер. 2021) — a manual that considers adaptive and new models of social networks and crisis communication, Theory of social information processing, Theory of guarantees, Mode MAIN, Theory of dialogue. in connection with the public; Model of social-mediated crisis communication; New theories of social networks in crisis communication.

The work of Karen Freberg **Crisis Communication.** "" is used in the article. In the guide, the basics of crisis communication are discussed, including the definition of crisis, the perception of crisis and the strategy of crisis communication.

Ivan Valchanov's paper Data Journalism. Essence, Technology, Development (University of National World Economy, Sofia. Книга BIG DATA Digital Marketing and Trendwatching, стр. 83) is a good purchase for an article. The author describes the digital technologies, communication media and software products that are causing a number of transformations in media. One of them is data journalism.

Methods of research

Crisis communication became the subject of extensive research in the USA in the 1980s. The main task of the first researchers was to find, evaluate and generalize knowledge about crisis communication (Coombs, 2014). Most of the research available today is based on the American and European experience and may not be applicable to the cultures of other countries. That is why it is important to conduct new research in countries where crisis communication is developing, including in Georgia.

In this article I present the results of my quantitative research. The survey, which was conducted anonymously on January 9-13, 2023, includes the responses of 50 respondents. Among them: 48% work as media managers, 52% work as journalists, 72% of respondents represent central media, 16% - regional media, 12% - international media.

In addition, the article uses the components of two in-depth interviews, interviews recorded with Hatuna Bakradze, the head of the Georgian marketing company IPM, and Malkhaz Rekhviashvili, the editor-in-chief of Factgheck.ge.

In the final part of the article, an excerpt from my scientific article "Crisis communication and problems of social networks" was used, which was published in the magazine "Moambe" of the National Academy of Sciences of Georgia (Moambe, Issue: Volume 1 No. 1

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

(2023): ARTICLES, publication date : 21 April 2023 г.).

Discussion

4.1 Basics of crisis communication theories

With the strong influence of social media on crisis communication, new theories are being created and communication theories are being adapted to clarify the influence and role of social media in crisis communication, focusing on communication variables that are an integral part of new media (Sellnow & Seeger, 2021).

We can judge how big the role of social networks is in adapting theories of crisis communication using the example of the Social-Mediated Crisis Communication Model (SMCC).

Notably, the basis of SMCC was the Blog-Mediated Crisis Model, which focused on how bloggers inform users about an organization in crisis to highlight the potential impact of social media on society during a crisis (Matthew & Seeger, 2021. 208).

The SMCC model provides an opportunity to illustrate the dissemination of information during a crisis and reflects the influence of social networks on the interaction of new media, classic media and verbal communication, as well as on the credibility of messages. More importantly, it is a model that has the potential to replace Situational Crisis Communication Theory (SCCT) "to help organizations communicate using the most effective messaging strategies" (Matthew & Seeger, 2021).

The SMCC model provides an opportunity to illustrate the spread of information during a crisis and reflects the influence of social media on the interaction of new media, classic media and verbal communication and the credibility of messages. More importantly, it is a model that has the potential to replace Situational Crisis Communication Theory (SCCT) "to help organizations communicate with the most effective message strategies" (Matthew & Seeger, 2021).

4.2. Data Journalism

Social media was created from digital tools of communication and quickly became a source of multi-profile information not only for ordinary users, but also for journalists. Reality shows that journalists use social media tools without any criticism, filter or verification (Szews P. 2014. 96), while data journalism opens completely new horizons, and properly selected tools allow researchers not only to collect data, but also to Observe the reaction in real time (Valchanov, 2018).

Analyzing data using technology and then transforming it into a media product is a phenomenon characteristic of online media of the 21st century. Therefore, the generation of vast amounts of information in the digital space has presented media researchers with a challenge, as it is difficult to collect and synthesize data. However, with the use of

scientific and commercial digital applications, it has become possible to simplify the research process.

Analyzing data is the future for journalists - this is the prediction of English computer scientist Tim Berners-Lee. The man who created the World Wide Web and invented the Internet Resource Addressing System says, "If that sounds like a daunting prospect, it's worth considering that almost none of today's journalism courses teach any kind of data analysis, even in its simplest form—statistics." Guardian. 2010).

4.3. Decline in media credibility

Research shows that trust in the media is gradually decreasing. For example, according to the 2017 Edelman Trust Barometer, a global communications holding company, 64% of the US population found leaked information more believable than media reports.

Holding considers this trend as a threat to crisis communications, and in an extensive assessment (What the 2017 Edelman Trust Barometer Insights Mean for Crisis Communications) emphasizes an alarming trend - the absolute lack of faith in the system. According to the trust barometer, among the four institutional pillars - government, business, media and the civil sector - the most.

The media is characterized by low trust, which is why the Edelman Trust Barometer asked the main question: if people trust organizations less in the ordinary course of business, how will they trust them when it comes to a crisis, that is, when "something goes wrong"? (Dockins, Digital practice, March 24, 2017).

According to the 2023 Edelman Trust Barometer, in a survey of 26 countries, the media is distrusted (50%) in 15, including Germany (47%), the USA (43%), Australia (38%) and in South Korea (27%).

4.4. Echo chambers

Notably, social media (44%) remains the least trusted sector among sectors such as technology (75%), education (71%), food and beverage (71%) and healthcare (70%). The reason for the decrease in trust in social media is in turn related to echo chambers, which is the result of the media sharing information from closed chats and groups. The shared media environment has given way to echo chambers, making it difficult to solve problems collaboratively. (ECONOMIC OPTIMISM SUFFERS A MASSIVE COLLAPSE GLOBALLY, <https://www.edelman.com/news-awards/2023-edelman-trust-barometer> 2023, January 15).

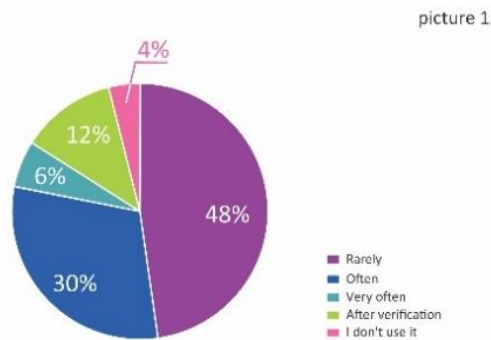
Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	PIHII (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Echo chambers in social media are a significant problem as they relate to conspiracy theories, political polarization, and the spread of misinformation. An echo chamber is a network in which users broadcast opinions to them that discredit other views (A Survey on Echo Chambers on Social Media: Description, Detection and Mitigation <https://arxiv.org/abs/2112.05084>, Submitted on 9 Dec 2021].

According to Malkhaz Rekhviashvili, the editor-in-chief of Factmeter, the number of people for whom social media is the primary source of information is constantly increasing. If we look at it, as Facebook and other big digital media have begun to sort of regulate hate speech and incitement to violence, we'll see a flow of people into small chats where information is hard to control. Thus, it is in small groups that a comfortable environment is created for ultra-right and violent groups and, accordingly, a fertile space for the creation of crises.

4.5 Results of empirical research - Georgia

Figure 1: "How often do you use information spread on social media as a primary source for preparing journalistic material?"



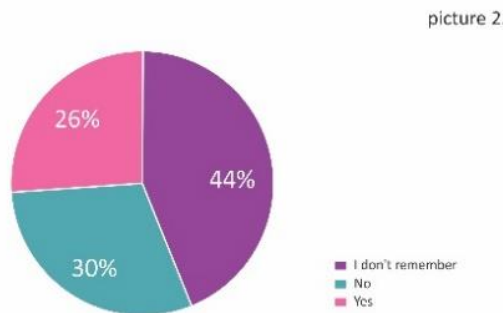
An interesting trend has emerged regarding threats related to social media. To the question - has the influence of social media created a crisis situation for your media outlet? - Only 26% of respondents answer positively, 30% - negatively, and the majority

As for the results of the empirical research, the purpose of the survey conducted in January 2023 was to determine the role of social media in the professional activities of Georgian media organizations and to assess their attitude towards crisis communication.

Research has shown that the media largely benefit from information spread on social media. To the question - "How often do you use the information spread on social media as a primary source for preparing journalistic material?" - the answers were distributed as follows: 48% rarely use the information spread on social media as a primary source, often - 30%, not at all - 4%, very often - 6%, verification then uses - 12%. Overall, 96% of traditional media primarily use social media information, albeit with varying frequency (Figure 1).

- 44% cannot recall such facts. In total, more than a quarter of the surveyed respondents confirm the existence of crisis cases related to social networks in Georgian media organizations (Figure 2).

Figure 2: Has the impact of social media created a crisis situation for your media outlet?



Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

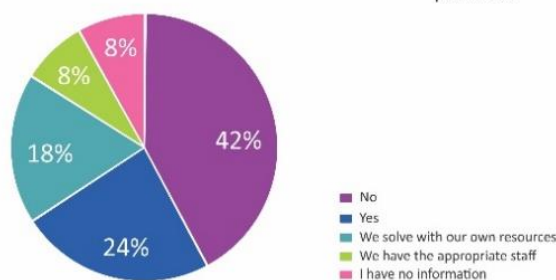
SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

To the question - does your media organization have any crisis management/prevention documents, strategies/plans? - The answers are distributed as follows: 24% confirm the existence of an organizational document, 18% state that they are already solving crises by their own efforts, 22% say

that they do not have such a document, according to 20%, they do not have a strategy yet, but they need it. 8% do not have information on this issue, and in the case of 8%, the media organization has a relevant staff/office (Figure 3).

Figure 3. Does your media organization have any crisis management/prevention documents, strategies/plans?



If we summarize the results of the research, we will see that the media mainly relies on the social media narrative, and only single organizations have created a strategic communication document to manage crisis situations. Does the media use any form of monitoring and analysis? This question was answered by a leading company in the field of marketing research in the field of communication. Khatuna Bakradze, director of IPM, says in an in-depth interview that the company has been operating in the market since 1995 and currently has more than 150 clients, although there are no media organizations among them, that is, Georgian media organizations have never approached the marketing research company with a request for media monitoring or social network analysis.

What should classical media take into account in order to oppose the challenges of new media and avoid crisis communication? In addition to processing data, it is about developing the right messages for digital media.

4.6. Social media messages

In the process of managing crisis situations, communication messages have changed in the 21st century, following the development of technologies. Social media provides many opportunities for public relations and crisis communication, but also creates challenges and barriers, including the so-called "Reputation killers" - the risk of cyber-attacks, rumours, misinformation and various intentional actions. Social media, on the other hand, is two-way, not only allowing organizations to communicate with their audiences, but also providing audiences with a forum for communication (Freberg, 2011.15).

Thus, it is important to correctly choose crisis messages, the purpose of which is to reduce the reputational, financial, emotional damage caused by the crisis, and at the same time to convince the audience to maintain a positive attitude towards the subject affected by the crisis (Freberg, 2011. 6).

It is important to look at social media as a mixture of different platforms, the selection and use of which depends on the nature of the crisis, the target audience, the stakeholders and the message of the crisis response. An aspect to consider when using social media is who is at risk. A crisis can put stakeholders and the organization at risk. However, stakeholder safety is the number one priority in a crisis (Coombs, 2019. 140). Taking into account these priorities should be mandatory for the classical media, because there is an institutional or organizational memory, which will always remind us of the mistakes made in the crisis. Does the crisis end when the problem seems to be overcome? Every crisis eventually comes to some resolution. There comes a time when the organization returns to normal activities. However, even after the end of the crisis, it is necessary for the media, like any other organization, to assess the lessons of crisis management, which is important for institutional or organizational memory.

5. Conclusion:

Crisis communication is still a developing field among the social sciences. It has only been thoroughly studied since the 1980s and is therefore fraught with difficulties, including differing definitions, a lack of empirical studies, and the unlimited possibilities of social media, which is why even one user of the social

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 6.317	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 1.582	ПИИИ (Russia)	= 3.939	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.771	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 7.184	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

network can plan and instigate a crisis in the virtual space!

Virtual space itself creates new crises and dictates new, unusual standards of crisis communications, with which there is virtually no precedent for dealing with.

Crisis communication, as a new study discipline, is built on the case study method. Existing theories and strategies of crisis communication are evolving along with technological progress, which poses completely new challenges for companies and users of social networks.

However, social media has a great opportunity to influence not only the course of crisis communication, but also the future perspective of companies and the formation of public opinion (mamiashvili, P, 2023).

Media outlets have transformed into multimedia platforms, and they have to account to users who do not act as they did in traditional media environments where communication was unanimous. Digital media users today have transformed from passive audiences to active users and have the opportunity to be not only observers but also direct participants in crisis management.

The credibility of the media is declining in the wake of the influence of social media, as anyone with a mobile device today can compete with journalists in terms of the speed of information dissemination. For this reason, the media does not have time to verify the information and sort and monitor the information accumulated in social networks, which further increases the risks of crisis communication.

It is noteworthy the tendency according to which the users of the social network flow into uncontrollable closed groups, which is a fertile ground for the creation of crises and organized attacks; This is the main reason why trust in social media is also decreasing.

Is there a solution? - It is important to carry out media monitoring, at any stage of the crisis it is necessary to carry out media monitoring and investigate the crisis messages covered by the media (Coombs, 2019. 162). Only in this case is it possible to have a consistent communication with the media during a crisis, which will give the stakeholders the opportunity to receive accurate, primary information from the classical media, and not secondary, confusing news fabricated by the social media itself (Coombs, 2007).

References:

1. Coombs, W. T. (2019). *Ongoing crisis communication: planning, managing, and responding*. Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas, USA;
2. Coombs, W. T. (2014). State of Crisis Communication: Evidence and the Bleeding Edge, *Research Journal of the Institute for Public Relations* Vol. 1, No. 1 © Institute for Public Relations.
3. Zaremba, A. J. (2015). *Crisis Communication theory and practice*. Routledge 2 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4RN 711 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10017.
4. Coombs, W. T. (2007). *Protecting Organizational Reputations During a Crisis: The Development and Application of Situational Crisis Communication Theory*, Retrieved from <https://link.springer.com>
5. (2013). *Theorizing Crisis Communication*, Timothy L. Sellnow and Matthew W. Seeger. 2013 John Wiley & Sons.
6. (2021). *Theorizing Crisis Communication*, Timothy L. Sellnow and Matthew W. Seeger. 2021. John Wiley & Sons.
7. Freberg, K. (2011). *CRISIS COMMUNICATIONS*. Retrieved from www.cunamarketingcouncil.org
8. Strawser, B. (2022). *The lessons for crisis communication*, Retrieved from <https://bryghtpath.com>
9. Valchanov, I. (2018). *Data Journalism. Essence, Technology, Development, BIG DATA Digital Marketing and Trendwatching*.
10. Arthur, Ch. (2010). *Analyzing data is the future for journalists, says Tim Berners-Lee*. Retrieved from <https://www.theguardian.com>
11. Mamiashvili, P. (2023). Crisis Communication and social media challenges, 2023 (*MOAMBE*, Issue: Vol. 1 No. 1 (2023): ARTICLES, Publication Date: Apr 21, 2023).
12. (2017). What the 2017 Edelman Trust Barometer Insights Mean for Crisis Communications, 2017. Retrieved from <https://www.edelman.com/post/trust-barometer-crisis-communications>
13. (2023). *ECONOMIC OPTIMISM SUFFERS A MASSIVE COLLAPSE GLOBALLY, 2023*, Retrieved from <https://www.edelman.com/news-awards/2023-edelman-trust-barometer>

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 30.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



Dimitri Khundadze

Caucasus International University
Faculty of Social Sciences
Doctor of Political Science
PhD student in the program

THEORY OF HUMAN CAPITAL IN DEMOGRAPHIC SCIENCE, MANAGEMENT OF ECONOMIC PROCESSES AND THE PROSPECT OF SOLVING DEMOGRAPHIC PROBLEM

Abstract: *The Scientific Work presents the theory of human capital and the prospect of solving demographic problem in demographic science. Herewith, we review the management of economic processes in human population planning. Finally, we will try to demonstrate the greatest contribution of demography as a science to the implementation of human population planning by states.*

Modern global challenges made it clear that demography is the most important direction touching upon almost all domains. That is why, the United Nations called human population planning the 'Policy of Policies'.

When speaking about human population planning, it is important to consider human capital of the country, the reality and opportunities faced by the state. It is true that demography is the science about reproduction rate of population, however, this science has gained more weight today and turned into the rank of state policy. Today, human population planning not only determines reproduction rate of population but also significantly studies existing reality of human capital and the dynamics of population development of a country.

Some scientists consider human population planning to be basis of economy of the country, as "nation aging policy" is its significant part. And this is the backbone of the economic policy of the country. Hence, it makes part of economic security of the state.

Key words: demography, human capital, nation aging, economic development, state.

Language: English

Citation: Khundadze, D. (2023). Theory of human capital in demographic science, management of economic processes and the prospect of solving demographic problem. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 362-369.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-46> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.46>

Scopus ASCC: 3300.

Introduction

Theory of Human Capital and the Prospect of Solving Demographic Problem

Georgia is the most ancient state, which has never been numerous. However, we have always had valuable human capital developing the country. This was culture, education, local agriculture and other directions. Age segment of human capital is the strata of working age creating economy of the country. However, in view of the current demographic situation, it is necessary to use aged strata, as human capital.

In order to substantiate how important human capital is in course of implementation of human population planning, it is necessary initially to review

scientific theories of human capital, where it originates from and what function did scientists assign to it in different centuries.

Evaluation of human capital dates back biblical times, as for the measurement of economic value of a human, it comes from economic thinking. Historically, it was related to the process of trading slaves. The first scientist giving serious evaluation of the human capital was William Pitt. His evaluation was based on two theses:

1. Aggregate labor output is the difference between total national expenditure and the income derived from land and other resources.
2. The value of the population is much higher than that generated by the labor force. Such

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

abstractions as those presented by William Pitt are difficult to understand and they ignore many noteworthy factors.¹

The scientist Adam Smith has not determined accurate concept of human capital. He included mastering and profitability of a human in the category of fixed assets. He wrote: - "The general stock of any country or society is made of the general stock of any country or society. The acquisition of such talents, by the maintenance of the acquirer during his education, study, or apprenticeship, always costs a real expense, which is a capital fixed and realized, as it were, in his person. Those talents, as they make a part of his fortune, so do they likewise of that of the society to which he belongs."²

Experts substantiate significantly increased role of human capital in national economies. It makes up 70-80% in the national wealth of the developed countries, while this indicator cannot reach 30% in Georgia. This means that modern education and science is not yet available to the larger part of Georgian population. Georgian expert Otar Mchedlishvili considers that no new technologies and innovations are being created in science. Like in any other modern economies, one of the most important factors for economic growth and development of Georgia is human capital.³

Scientists consider intellectual capital to be the main component of human capital, which cannot grow or be effective without education and science. By the end of 20th century, developed countries declared a human, development of his/her spiritual, material or intellectual abilities as main priorities of the states and society.

At modern stage, innovative economies are formed only based on the "knowledge economy" supporting growth and development of intellectual capital in the countries. Studies of different countries and international organizations confirmed interconnection between the level of development of human capital and economic advancement.⁴

Effective utilization of workforce is necessary factor for achievement of high rates of economic development and economic growth in the modern global world. This is impossible without human capital. It is also impossible without implementation of radical educational reforms and increasing state expenditures on educations.

In 2019, Georgian government made decision to spend fourth part of the country budget on the education. This was unprecedented political decision in the recent history of Georgia, as such amount of

money has never been spent on education. Strategy document is being developed with the involvement of the experts. This decision is aimed at turning human capital into the backbone of Georgian economy. To develop innovative economy and science in all directions and to open ways to the young people to being creative and efficient.

Based on the actual data of the developed countries it turned out that there is Directly proportional dependence between expenditures on education and economic growth in the long run. Received knowledge and experience, under the conditions of existence of highly developed human capital, increases productivity and profitability.

Formation of human capital depends on the following factors: social-demographical, institutional, integrational, social and mental, environmental, productive, demographical and social and economic. Herewith, human capital shall be considered on national, regional and sectorial level, as well as on enterprise and individual levels.

Macroeconomic level is comprised entire human capital of entire population of the region or the country. On the enterprise level, human capital is represented by joint skills and productive abilities of all employees. On the individual level, human capital is the knowledge, skills, accumulated experience etc.

Main factors of macro environment include demographic, economic, natural, scientific and technical, political factors and those of cultural environment.

Human capital is comprised of the following factors:

- Demographic potential and structure of population;
- Structure and specialization of economy;
- Financial security;
- Type (level) of social-economic development of the region

In the Chapter One of our scientific work we discuss demographic doctrines, including Malthusian theory. According to this theory, the world could not stand growth of population, as it would not have resources: "Poverty is the result of lack of moral restraints".⁵

At the end of the 19th century, T. Malthus postulated the regulation on the danger of social explosion in those strata of the population that lived at the minimum subsistence level. He stated that education would become investment resource and would create the conditions, thus restricting the process of natural increase in the families. Education

¹ Otar Mchedlishvili, Master Paper, Human Capital, as Basic Factor of Business Development, Gori State University, pg. 4, 2020.

² Smith A. "On the Nature, Accumulation, and Employment of Stock", Tbilisi, 1938, pp. 218-219

³ Otar Mchedlishvili, Master Paper, Human Capital, as Basic Factor of Business Development, Gori State University, pg. 4, 2020.

⁴ Otar Mchedlishvili, Master Paper, Human Capital, as Basic Factor of Business Development, Gori State University, pg. 5, 2020

⁵ Theories of demography Ernesto F.L. Amaral September 3-7, 2018, Population and Society (SOCl 312) Pg.7

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

is civil freedom developing only purposeful features. Thus, according to Malthus, benefit from education would be expressed in the limiting of population growth.⁶

In the Chapter One, we also reviewed that Martians, followers of Karl Marx's doctrine, opposed Malthusian theory and formed completely different doctrine: - each country has its own law of population development, which determines the result of population growth. Martians opposed Malthusian capitalist methods of approach with socialistic opinions. For them, the increase in birth rate was a necessary condition for the development of the country.⁷

Karl Marx was first to introduce the term "hired workforce". He considered human production as consumer production and the second type of public production.

Karl Marx calls human production abilities main production abilities of the society, main wealth and main output of the work completed in the past. Herewith, the most extensive and thorough concept of the term of workforce belongs to Marx. This term is "hired workforce". He considered human production as consumer production and the second type of public production. In this process of consumer production not only reproduction takes place, but also perfection and development, certain accumulation of labor production power and creative skills of a human takes place, in view of the mental abilities.

Marx's opinions about production abilities of a human, on the one hand, became continuance of traditional English political economy and, on the other hand, they have specific features based on the class nature of the analysis. Existing natural opposition among interests of the employees and hired workforce in Marx's works become foundation to the political and not economic solution.

Largest share in the scientific research of human capital comes on the American scientists Theodore Schultz and Gary Becker. According to Schultz, the level of education of population significantly determines its ability to use information and technologies, for structural transformation of both - development and economy. In the article "Capital Formation by Education" published in 1960, Schultz presented own evaluations for determining value of the work force. It included all expenditures incurred by a human in course of learning.⁸

In the same period, second American scientist worked on the theory of human capital. This scientist

was representative of Chicago School G. Becker. In 1964, Becker published fundamental work - "Human Capital, Theoretical and Empirical Analysis" in which he determined the direction of future research of this field in many ways. These two scientists were awarded the Nobel Prize for the development of the theory of human capital.⁹

Authors of the theory of human capital consider expenditures on the education to be the investment in a human, while receiving knowledge is accumulation of human capital. In such case, education is discussed as the production sector, where capital is produced for long-term period, while education gives the opportunity to earn revenue during entire life, participate in the active social life.¹⁰

Based on the empirical data of developing and developed countries, scientists substantiate that there is a direct relationship between the development of human capital of countries and their levels of socio-economic development. It is the result of the significant difference between the levels of human capital development of countries that results in the classification of countries as center and periphery. Only under the condition of high-developed, competitive society focused on the knowledge of the laws of the universe it is possible to form independent, ideological and economically strong state.¹¹

Knowledge based on the innovative economy and human capital has been best used by multiple countries: Japan, Israel, Germany, USA, China, Korea and others. Today Georgia has the potential of development of innovative economy and development of this direction is of high importance.

One of the important regulations of the theory of human capital is that its growth is the main reason for economic development, as human capital is a large part of a society's well-being. Under the modern conditions, effectiveness of economic development of the state largely depends on the amount of money invested in human capital, making the most important component of modern productive capital, represented by rich reserve of knowledge characterizing a person.

We generally reviewed theories of human capital and the factors of its origination. It seems that there are two fundamental trends in both demographic doctrines and human capital factors: Malthusian theory and Karl Marx's theory. One of them considers that human capital is human intelligence, education, used by the state for economic rise and this does not require demographic growth of population, or improving quality of education of required

⁶ Theories of demography Ernesto F.L. Amaral September 3-7, 2018, Population and Society (SOCI 312) Pg.7.

⁷ Khundadze Dimitri, Human Population Planning, as One of the Main Determining Factors of State Security Issues, Doctoral Work, 1st Colloquium, pg. 12.

⁸ Shultz T, 'Investment in Human Capital, American Economic Review', volume 51, 1 March 1961, P.3.2.

⁹ Gary S. Becker, 'Investment in Human Capital: A Theoretical Analysis', The Journal of Political Economy, Volume 70, Part 2, October 1962.

Sophiko Khachidze, Master Paper on the topic: Investments in Human Capital and Its Impact on Economic Development; pg. 17.

¹¹ Sophiko Khachidze, Master Paper on the topic: Investments in Human Capital and Its Impact on Economic Development; pg. 70.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

population. While Karl Marx found human capital in working class, hired work force and made conclusion that economy of a country is increased not only by human capital accumulated in the economy of a country, but by lower working class. This is why his theory is based on numerical growth of population.

Today, human capital is flowing out of Georgia, both from the educated strata, mainly young people, and from the productive strata, i.e. hired labor. This endangers economy of the country and national security of the state. We hope that state human population planning applicable today will definitely have output and future of the country will no longer be in danger.

Demography and Management of Economic Processes

Demography is comprised of several sectorial directions, including social and economic domain. Part of the scientists states that elimination of demographic problems is impossible without improvement of socio-economic conditions in the country. According to them, the increase in birth rate is directly related to the economic growth of the country.

Another part of the scientists substantiates that improvement of demographic situation in the first place requires raising national awareness among the population, so that everyone understands what problems the state is facing. In addition, the image of the world's population development is seemingly illogical, the birth rate is decreasing in developed countries with economic growth, while it is increasing in developing and less developed states. Those researchers who argue that economic growth and monetary capital are necessary for the country's demographic development are contradicted here.

There always was dispute between these two opinions. France, which had the most difficult demographic problems in the world introduced social human population planning, however, this was preceded strong information-ideological works with population headed by the country's president at the time, de Gaulle. In former Soviet Union, with the initiative of Stalin, the state developed such a strong social human population planning that birth rate after one demographic generation reached its historical peak in 60-70s of 20th century, including Georgia. Human population planning and its particular activities greatly depends on the state evaluation of the demographic condition created in the country. When speaking about human population planning, they basically mean two directions: so-called right-wing, liberal-democratic and left-wing centrist. The main

essence of the right-wing direction is non-interference in demographic processes. "Left-wing" direction means influence on the demographic processes.¹²

Regardless the fact that currently larger share of the countries in the world recognize right-wing direction, demographic problems are so much rooted in several states that the number of the countries of "left-wing" direction is being significantly increased. Generally, in particular way, a state always had impact on the demographic processes. In the given case, principle importance is paid to the way of understanding demographic processes by the state, public groups, families and persons. Main thing is the main goal and objectives of this policy at the mega, macro, meso and micro levels.

Famous Georgian demographer Giorgi Tsuladze writes: "Main conclusion made in this term is that the rules of such policy has always been dictated by absolutely specific condition, that would be created in any statehood-bearing and usually titular ethnos".¹³ Some scientists consider human population planning to be basis of economy of the country, as "nation aging policy" is its significant part. This country is the backbone to the economic policy. Thus, this latter is the part of economic security of a state.

What is aging of a nation and why can it be the backbone of economy of a country, or why it conditions national security in particular way?

Aging of population - this is increase in relative share of people aged 65 and over in the total population. Increase in share of aged people in the population - population aging, represents joint outcome of demographic processes such as reduction of birth rate and increase in expected duration of life. Moreover, migration has significant additional impact on it.¹⁴

Academician Vazha Lortqipanidze says that we shall begin speaking about trends and regularity of aging by considering average age of population. Today average age of population is approximately 28. According to UN data, each 4th person (26%) is below 15, and each 14th (approximately 1%) is 65 or above. The scientist suggests that the average age will increase at a faster rate in the future. By 2030 it will reach 35. Along with the average age, relative share of population aged 65 and above will increase both in developed and developing countries. By 2025, share of the population aged 65 and above will increase twice, while by 2050, population of most of the developed countries will be demographically aged.¹⁵

A three-level scale for evaluating the demographic process has been established by the United Nations:

¹² Tsuladze Giorgi, Sulaberidze Avtandil, Elements of Demography, pg. 305, Tbilisi, 2015.

¹³ Tsuladze Giorgi, Sulaberidze Avtandil, Elements of Demography, pg. 307, Tbilisi, 2015.

¹⁴ Lortqipanidze Vazha, Demology, pg. 115, Tbilisi 2021.

¹⁵ Lortqipanidze Vazha, Demology, pg. 116, Tbilisi 2021.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

1. If share of the people aged 65 or above in the general amount of population is below 4%, this population is considered young.
2. If share of the people aged 65 or above in the general amount of population is within 4-7%, population is on the verge of old age;
3. If share of the people aged 65 or above in the general amount of population is 7% or above, the population is demographically aged.¹⁶

According to UN data 2016, today this indicator is 8% in the world, in the emerging region -6%, in the developed - 16%, in Western Europe - 17%, and in South Europe - 18%. Africa is demographically young - 3%. North America - 12%, South America - 6%, Central America 5%.

Until 70s of 19th century, no country of the world was demographically aged. The first demographically aged country was France, where this indicator made 7.4% in those years. Until the World War II, amount of demographically aged countries was 10. Today it is above 75 countries. Such rapid growth of share of aged population, of course, significantly changes age structure of population.¹⁷

Dynamics of nation aging in Georgia is rapidly developed. Demographic Renaissance Foundation of Georgia carried out extensive research on this topic. The research was led by the scientist Anzor Totadze. According to the analysis completed by the Foundation - There is demographic winter in Georgia today, the nation is actively aging, the age structure of the population is changing. According to the data of 1950, amount of children in Georgia exceeded that of the aged people by 750 (children aged 0-15). The situation is different today. Amount of aged people exceeds that of children by 100 000. Unfortunately, we are on the fourth place in the global ranking by the dynamic of aging. Japan is on the first place.¹⁸

According to the data of Demographic Renaissance Foundation of Georgia, in 2010, more than 14% out of 4.4 million persons was 65 years old and above, and one third was 50 and above. By 2030, the rate of the population over 65 is expected to increase to 21%, and to -40% of the population aged 50 and over. According to the forecasts, average life expectancy, which was 78 in 2010 for Georgian women, and 71 for men, will increase by 2030 and become 80 (for women) and 73 (for men).¹⁹

Manager of the Foundation, Tamar Chiburdanidze states that aging of the nation is not a judgement to the country. When the average life expectancy in a country increases, this is good, but it must necessarily be accompanied by an increase in the birth rate:

- “there are two types of aging - aging from below and aging from above. Aging from below means reduction in birth rate, while aging from above - when share of aged population is increased in the country. Aging of nation is performed in both directions in Georgia. This causes problem mostly for development of economy of the country”²⁰

Global phenomenon of population aging is directly related to the fundamental transformation of health, which is carried out in different rates in the world. Access to health care and improved services have increased life expectancy, which is good, but in the face of declining birth rates, it poses a threat to the country’s economy. Children and pensioners receive dividends, while economy of the country is created by the producing strata, middle-aged able-bodied population. Today, the largest share of migration in Georgia comes from this segment. It turns out that the share of the aged persons is increasing, while the share of the producing strata is decreasing. No country’s economy can withstand this. The generation born in 60-70, the largest birth stream of 20th century started entering the pension age. Their amount is increasing on annual basis. If we consider the fact that life expectancy has increased dramatically and the negative balance of migration is also increasing, it will become clear what risks such dynamics of aging are exposed to in the country. This is main threat, that stems from the aging process of the nation.

Demographic aging of population is global issue of development of the world today. United Nations Population Fund supports every country in developing and implementation of strategic document. Profound changes in age structures dictate the government of many countries to revise the strategy and economic thinking of the country’s national security. Aging of the nation cause problems to the defense capability and replenishment of the armed forces, and this is directly related to the state security.

In the countries with high birth rate, there is abundance of young people. Young population is not only the source of employment, but it also represents national strength of the country. Intergenerational relations between the aged and young generations are also important, along with the combination of the values that the old generation preserved for us in the form of traditions and national culture and bring youth with the development of individualism and firm adherence to democratic principles.

The issue of aging has serious impact on socio-economic development of the country and society and in the long run it is comprised of the risks for state finances. This is why, the Committee for Health and Social Affairs of the Parliament of Georgia prepared

¹⁶ Lortqipanidze Vazha, Demology, pg. 115, Tbilisi 2021

¹⁷ Lortqipanidze Vazha, Demology, pg. 117, Tbilisi 2021.

¹⁸ Demographic Renaissance Foundation of Georgia, Magazine “Liberali”, Aging Policy in Georgia, 15.07.2015.

¹⁹ Demographic Renaissance Foundation of Georgia, Magazine “Liberali”, Aging Policy in Georgia, 15.07.2015.

²⁰ Demographic Renaissance Foundation of Georgia, Magazine “Liberali”, Aging Policy in Georgia, 15.07.2015.

Impact Factor:

SISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

“the Concept the State Policy on the Issues of Aging of Population of Georgia” in 2016, which was adopted with the Ordinance of the Parliament.

In July 2015, National Conference on the Population Aging Policy was held in the Parliament of Georgia headed by the Committee for Health and Social Affairs. According to the resolution of this Conference, multisectoral work group was established under the Committee of the Health and Social Affairs of the Parliament of Georgia, which was comprised of the members of the Parliament of Georgia, managing persons of the relevant ministries (deputy ministries), scientific circles, representatives of civil sector and organizations of aged persons. It was this group that prepared the document of aging policy, hereinafter the Concept.²¹

The Madrid International Plan of Action on Ageing was adopted in April 2002, as the first international strategic document related to the population aging. In several months United Nations Economic Commission for Europe (UNECE) was assembled in Berlin, in order to develop regional implementation strategy (RIS) of the referred plan, emphasizing the issues related to the regional situation. Regional Implementation Strategy for the Madrid International Plan of Action on Ageing determines 10 obligations, which are comprised of particular activities and political principles:

1. Mainstreaming ageing of population in all directions of policy;
2. Complete integration and participation of aged persons in society;
3. Promoting equal and sustainable growth of economy in response to the population aging;
4. Arranging social security system;
5. Allowing labor market respond economic and social outcomes of population aging;
6. Promoting adoption of lifelong learning;
7. Quality of life, independent living and health in all ages;
8. Providing gender equality among aging society;
9. Support to families providing care to aged people and promoting intergeneration solidarity among their members;
10. Promoting further actions for introduction of regional strategy for implementing above plans and regional cooperation.

In 2013, the Government of Georgia, under the leadership of the Ministry of Labor, Health and Social Protection of Georgia, requested the Economic Commission for Europe of the United Nations to help develop a guide for mainstreaming the aging

population of Georgia. The referred document would help the country in strengthening the policy for responding population aging, in view of the principle of regional strategy for the Madrid International Plan of Action on Ageing and its implementation for the year 2002.²²

Guide for mainstreaming of the issue of population aging and its recommendations make grounds to the Concept of State Policy for the Population Aging Issues in Georgia. Basic lines and objectives of state policy are presented in this concept:

1. Mainstreaming ageing of population, involvement of parties concerned;
2. Integration and participation of aged people in public life, creating an age-unlimited environment;
3. Perception of the aged people and their coverage by mass media;
4. Social security of aged people;
5. Labor and employment of aged people;
6. Lifelong learning;
7. Quality of life, independent living and health;
8. Gender equality mainstreaming in the aging society;
9. Intergeneration solidarity;
10. Migration;
11. Integration of country in international process;
12. Research and data collection;

The document of aging policy is focused on the social strata of aged people in the country and utilization of their resource for strengthening economy of the country.²³

Based on “A Guide to Mainstreaming the Aging Issue” and “Concept of State Policy on Issues of Population Aging in Georgia”, the Government of Georgia developed national plan of action for the years 2017-2018, which is aimed at actualization of the approach of “active aging” in the state policy and programs. The Plan of action is agreed with all participating representatives within the framework of the multi-sectorial work group for development of policy and action plan related to the aging issues.²⁴

Scientists assume that the demographic aging of the population around the world will become the most important phenomenon of the 21st century. Current changes in the age structure of population require development of new social and innovative policy. We believe that, since demographic aging is followed by diversified consequences, it should become the subject of a complex study of many disciplines.

²¹ The concept of state policy on population aging in Georgia, Legislative Herald 010240020:09.01.016348, Ordinance of the Parliament, 27.05.2016

²² The concept of state policy on population aging in Georgia, Legislative Herald 010240020:09.01.016348, Ordinance of the Parliament, 27.05.2016.

²³ The concept of state policy on population aging in Georgia, Legislative Herald 010240020:09.01.016348, Ordinance of the Parliament, 27.05.2016.

²⁴ National Plan of Action on the population aging issues in Georgia for the years 2017-2018, Ordinance No. 490 of the Government of Georgia, Tbilisi, 2.11.2017.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

We reviewed demographic process and legal and political relations. We reviewed the role of human capital in course of demographic development of a state and, main thing is that we learnt the dynamics of nation aging in Georgia, which is directly related to the economic development of the country. Therefore, we can again substantiate our opinion:

- human population planning is recognized by the United Nation to be Policy of Policies. If human population planning is the backbone to all policies, it completely determines the issues of state security. Moreover, when development of states is directly related to the natural increase of population, the processes of migration and aging of population.

References:

- (2007). *Tsuladze, Maghlaferidze and Sulaberidze*, Tbilisi.
- Meladze, G. (2007). *Demographic Challenges of Georgia*, Tbilisi.
- Gogsadze, G. (2008). *Geography of Population (Manual)*. SAARI: Tbilisi.
- Davitashvili, Z. (2001). *Global Historical and Political Geography*. Tbilisi.
- (2017). *Demographic Condition in Georgia. Statistic Collection. National Service of Statistics of Georgia*: Tbilisi.
- Gamkrelidze, G. (1955). *Demographic Statistics*. Tbilisi.
- Totadze, A. (1998). *Caucasus Population*. Tbilisi.
- Meladze, G., & Tsuladze, G. (1997). *Population and demographic Processes of Georgia 1990-1996*. Tbilisi.
- Sulaberidze, A. (1996). *Demographic Development of Transcaucasia and Georgia (Brief Analysis)*. Preprint, Tbilisi: Institute of Demography and Sociological Research, Academy of Sciences of Georgia, 1996 (1).
- Shelia, M. (1999). *Population Aging in Georgia*. Tbilisi.
- Tsuladze, G. (2000). *Brief Encyclopedic Dictionary of Demography*. Tbilisi: UNFPA Georgia.
- (2005). *Emigration from Georgia according to the 2002 Population Census Data*. Tbilisi: CRRC, 2005 (1).
- Tsuladze, G. (2006). *Brief Encyclopedic Dictionary of Demography*.
- (1983). *United Nation Population Foundation: Tbilisi. Jaoshvili V. Population Geography (Manual)*. Tbilisi.
- (n.d.). *The Concept of National Security of Georgia, Threats, Risks and Challenges Faced by Georgia*, pg. 1.
- (2017). *Constitutional Law of Republic of Georgia No. 1324 for the year 2017*, website, Article 5, Social State;.
- (n.d.). *The Concept of Demographic Security of Georgia, Ordinance of the Parliament of Georgia 5586-II*, Introduction.
- (2020). *Migration Strategy of Georgia for the years 2016-2020, Ordinance No. 622 I.14.MB of the Government of Georgia*.
- (n.d.). *Law on Development of Highland Regions, the Legislative Herald of Georgia 010110020.05.001.017881*.
- (2016). *The concept of state policy on population aging in Georgia, Legislative Herald 010240020:09.01.016348*, Ordinance of the Parliament, 27.05.2016.
- (2017). *National Plan of Action on the population aging issues in Georgia for the years 2017-2018, Ordinance No. 490 of the Government of Georgia*, Tbilisi, 2.11.2017.
- (n.d.). *State Youth Policy Document of Georgia, the Legislative Herald of Georgia, 000000000.00.003.016887*.
- Mchedlishvili, O. (2020). *Master Paper, Human Capital, as Basic Factor of Business Development*, Gori State University, pg. 4, 2020.
- Khundadze, D. (n.d.). *Human Population Planning, as One of the Main Determining Factors of State Security Issues*, Doctoral Work, 1st Colloquium, pg. 12.
- Khachidze, S. (n.d.). *Master Paper on the topic: Investments in Human Capital and Its Impact on Economic Development*; pg. 17.
- Tsuladze, G., & Sulaberidze, A. (2015). *Elements of Demography*, pg. 305, Tbilisi.
- Lortqipanidze, V. (2021). *Demology*, pg. 115, Tbilisi.
- (2015). *Demographic Renaissance Foundation of Georgia, Magazine "Liberali", Aging Policy in Georgia*, 15.07.2015.
- Chiburdanidze, T. (2022). *Demographic Winter of Georgia*, Interpressnews; 19.04.2022.
- Smith A. (1938). *"On the Nature, Accumulation, and Employment of Stock"*. (pp.218-219). Tbilisi.
- Lortqipanidze, V. (2018). *Demology*. Tbilisi.
- Totadze, A. (2013). *The Nation Must Avoid the Impending Demographic Catastrophe*, Publishing House Universal, Tbilisi.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

33. Tsiklauri, Sh. (2017). *Demographic Development of South Caucasus in 1950-2050*, Doctoral Program; Ilia State University; Tbilisi.
34. Muravyets, L., & Adamson, D. (2000). *Demography and Security Proceedings of a Workshop Paris*, France November.
35. (2018). *Theories of Demography Ernesto F.L. Amaral September 3-7, 2018*; Population and Society (SOI 312) Pp.7).
36. Shultz, T, (1961). 'Investment in Human Capital, *American Economic Review*', volume 51, 1 March 1961, p.3.2.
37. Becker, G.S. (1962). 'Investment in Human Capital: A Theoretical Analysis', *The Journal of Political Economy*, Volume 70, Part 2, October 1962.
38. (2018). *Theories of Demography Ernesto F. L. Amaral September 3-7, 2018*; Population and Society (SOI 312).
39. (1970). Harris JR, Todaro MP. 1970. "Migration, Unemployment and Development: A Two-Sector Analysis." *The American Economic Review*, 60(1):.
40. Massey, D.S., Arango, J., Hugo, G., Kouaouci, A., Pellegrino, A., & Taylor, J.E. (1994). "An Evaluation of International Migration Theory: The North American Case." *Population and Development Review*.
41. Massey, D.S., & Espinosa, K.E. (1997). "What's Driving Mexico-US Migration? A Theoretical, Empirical, and Policy Analysis." *American Journal of Sociology*, 102(4): 939.
42. (1999). *World Population Policies 2007. N-Y: UN. 2007. 199. World Population Prospects. The 1998 Revision. v. I. UN N.Y., 1999. 200.*
43. (2007). *World Population Prospects. The 2006 Revision. Highlights. UN N-Y..*
44. (2012). *World Population Prospects: The 2010 Revision*, World Population Prospects. The 2012 Revision. UN, Population Division. Retrieved from <http://esa.un.org/unpd/wpp/index202>
45. Udry, R. (1994). The Nature of Gender, *Demography*. 1994 v. 31 (4), pp. 561-573. 182.
46. Vallin, J. (1999). *Mortalité, sexe et genre*. Liège. IUSSP.
47. (2007). *Duthé, Meslé, Vallin, Badurashvili, & Kuyumjyan, 2012; (Meslé, Vallin, & Badurashvili, A Sharp Increase in Sex Ratio at Birth in the Caucasus. Why? How? 2007).*
48. (2000). *Laurent Murawiec and David Adamson, Demography and Security Proceedings of a Workshop Paris*, France November 2000.
49. Maksakovskij, V. (2004). *Geograficheskaja kartina mira*. Kniga 1. Moskva.
50. Tishkov, V. (2011). *"Edinstvo i mnogoobrazie kul'tur"*. 2-e izd., pererab. i dop, Orenburg.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](https://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2023 Issue: 12 Volume: 128

Published: 30.12.2023 <http://T-Science.org>

Issue

Article



George Tsagareishvili

Georgian Technical University

PhD Student, Faculty of Law and International Relations

+995 599 585 960

geotsagareishvili@gmail.com

DEBATE ABOUT THE ROLE OF THE USA IN THE SYSTEM OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (WOODROW WILSON - THEODORE ROOSEVELT)

Abstract: This paper concentrates on the debate that largely determined the direction of the foreign policy vector of the United States of America. The 26th and 28th presidents of the United States, Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson, understood well that the United States had the power to mingle in the world's superpowers and set the world's foreign policy agenda. Both presidents tried during their respective presidential offices to finally free the United States from the all pervasive tyranny of isolationism, which had plagued US foreign policy and prevented it from attaining superpower status. The unprecedented scale of industrial development prompted the United States to conduct a larger-scale foreign trade expansion that went beyond the southern hemisphere of the world and reached the remote corners of the planet that were still unknown to Americans. Naturally, trade interests needed protection, which was quite unimaginable under the outdated isolationist foreign policy, so neither Theodore Roosevelt nor Woodrow Wilson had any doubts about overcoming the isolationist framework to protect American interests. It was another matter how, by what methods, and on what scale the state interests of the United States should be presented next to the superpower states. Holding such a debate regarding the US foreign policy was a special event for the United States of that time. The public, cut off from the world politics for many years, was not used to a qualified debate regarding the country's foreign priorities. Thus, the verbal fray between these two titans of American politics was closely watched in the United States. This debate can be compared to the debate between the realist Theodore Roosevelt and the idealist Woodrow Wilson to some extent. The realist Theodore Roosevelt felt that the United States could exert a powerful influence on shaping the agenda of world politics alongside other superpowers, while the idealist Woodrow Wilson believed that the providence had prepared the United States for a special role in building the great family of free nations. Proceeding from these two different views, the methods of implementing the foreign policy of the United States were also different. Therefore, this paper provides for the discussion of these different views and methods of the 26th and 28th presidents.

Key words: USA, isolationism, debate, foreign trade expansion, Theodore Roosevelt, Woodrow Wilson.

Language: English

Citation: Tsagareishvili, G. (2023). Debate about the role of the USA in the system of international relations (Woodrow Wilson - Theodore Roosevelt). *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 12 (128), 370-375.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-12-128-47> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2023.12.128.47>

Scopus ASCC: 3300.

Introduction

Eliot Cohen, Professor at the Johns Hopkins University's School of Advanced International Studies, Counselor of the Department of State from 2007 to 2009, in the Article "The Return of Statecraft" published in the Foreign Affairs N3, 2022 notes that the foreign relations of the United States should be based on the principle and pragmatism that

emerges from Theodore Roosevelt's 1905 inaugural address: "Much has been given us, and much will rightfully be expected from us. We have duties to others and duties to ourselves; and we can shirk neither. We have become a great nation, forced by the fact of its greatness into relations with the other nations of the earth, and we must behave as befits"

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

a people with such responsibilities".¹ During Roosevelt's presidency, there were many different types of forces operating in the international arena, and the United States was a powerful but not dominant power. Eliot Cohen believes that the US is unique in many ways: national identity, vast territory, favorable geographic location, overwhelming military power, and 250 years of imperfect but successful democracy. The researcher notes that: "The country is approaching a period full of severe challenges, where a grand strategy of action with its characteristic simplistic approaches will not be useful. The United States will have to navigate a troubled world, manage crises, create good where possible, and oppose evil where necessary. Such challenges cannot be counterbalanced by the principle announced by John F. Kennedy in his inaugural address in 1961 - *bear any burden, meet any hardship*."² Idealistic and pragmatic approaches alternated, but disputes and disputes over the methods of implementing the superpower's foreign policy never changed its basic essence, established by Theodore Roosevelt and refined by Woodrow Wilson.

Discussion

The transformation of the United States of America is linked to its 26th and 28th presidents: Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson. It is hardly too much to say that these presidents brought the United States to the international arena and turned a country on the periphery of international relations into a superpower. Why does American historiography consider Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson as epoch figures? How did they save the country from the yoke of provincialism? What was driving the United States' growing foreign ambitions at the turn of the century? According to our reckoning, During the 19th century, expansionism nurtured under the guise of isolationism brought boldness, risky decisions, and insatiable appetite for spreading the American national interests with global reach. was in the 19th century that the justifying theory of American expansionism called "Manifest Destiny" was created and reached its zenith. According to Kakhi Kenkadze, "This concept appeared in 1845, when the New York Democrat publisher L. O'Sullivan summed up the nationalist feelings and aspirations of the time of the Americans in a way and put it in front of his compatriots in the form of an action plan. In his essay he outlined that any attempt by the Europeans to prevent the Americans from annexing Texas was an act against God, and that the opposition could themselves check:

"the fulfillment of our manifest destiny to overspread the continent allotted by Providence for the free development of our yearly multiplying millions." .. already two years later, the United States Minister of Finance, Robert J. Walker (Rober J. Walker) in his State of the Union address explained America's history and future as follows: American expansion was driven by a *"higher than any earthly power"* and *"still guards and directs (the God) our destiny, impels us onward, and has selected our great and happy country as a model and ultimate centre of attraction for the all nations of the world."*³

The famous thesis "Significance of the Frontier in American History" by the prominent American historian Frederick Jackson Turner, published in 1993, was imbued with a similar expansionist spirit. Turner noted that the history of America is largely the history of the western colonization of the continent. It is the so-called The "moving frontier" shaped the American character, reinforced American values, and created effective civic structures. The constant westward-moving frontier, or continental expansion, ensured the rapid progress that set the United States apart from the rest of the world. Furthermore, this development was not only manifested in the rapid growth of the economy. Practically all spheres of public life have undergone a far-reaching process of development. At the same point of time, the continental expansion of the United States ended at the end of the 19th century. There was no free land left on the North American continent that could be subject to Washington's control. Turner's concept was the impetus for further expansion, and - his "moving frontier" thesis brilliantly conveyed the powerful charge of expansionism that had accumulated in American society.

The spirit formed in the concept of Frederick Jackson Turner was echoed by the famous speech delivered by the U.S. Senator Albert Beveridge in 1898 in the city of Indianapolis (Indiana state). Beveridge's speech was entitled "March of the Flag", in which American expansionism was presented as a "divine mission": *"It is a noble land that God has given us; a land that can feed... "It is a mighty people that He has planted on this soil; a people sprung from the most masterful blood of history; a people perpetually revitalized by the virile workingfolk of all the earth; a people imperial by virtue of their power, by right of their institutions, by authority of their heaven-directed purposes, the propagandists and not the misers of liberty. It is a glorious history our God has bestowed upon His chosen people; a history of statesmen, who flung the boundaries of the Republic out into unexplored lands and savage wildernesses."*⁴

¹ Cohen. E, The Return of Statecraft, Foreign Affairs N3, 2022.

² Cohen. E, The Return of Statecraft, Foreign Affairs N3, 2022.

³ Kenkadze. K, The History of US Foreign Policy. Tbilisi, 2008. P. 55.

⁴ Beveridge. Albert J, March of the Flag, 18 September, 1898, [Indiana](#).

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 6.317	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 1.582	PIHII (Russia)	= 3.939	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.771	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 7.184	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

Senator Beveridge voices the questions that were pressing in contemporary American society and urgently needed to be answered: “*Shall the American people continue their resistless march toward the commercial supremacy of the world? Shall free institutions broaden their blessed reign ... until the empire of our principles is established over the hearts of all mankind? shall we occupy new markets for what our farmers raise, new markets for what our factories make, new markets for what our merchants sell—aye, and, please God, new markets for what our ships shall carry?*”⁵ Albert Beveridge tries to answer these questions when he notes: “*Hawaii is ours; Porto Rico is to be ours; at the prayer of her people Cuba finally will be ours; in the islands of the East, even to the gates of Asia, coaling stations are to be ours at the very least; the flag of a liberal government is to float over the Philippines, and may it be the banner that Taylor unfurled in Texas and Fremont carried to the coast ... Will you remember that we do but what our fathers did - we only continue the march of the flag? In 1789 the flag of the Republic waved in thirteen states, and their savage territory which stretched to Canada, to the Floridas...but Jefferson, who dreamed of Cuba as an American state; Jefferson, the first Imperialist of the Republic—Jefferson acquired that imperial territory, and the march of the flag began! And, now, obeying the same voice that Jefferson heard and obeyed, that Jackson heard and obeyed, that Monroe heard and obeyed, that Seward heard and obeyed, that Grant heard and obeyed, that Harrison heard and obeyed, our President to-day plants the flag over the islands of the seas, outposts of commerce, citadels of national security, and the march of the flag goes on!*”⁶ Beveridge foresees that: “*....For the conflicts of the future are to be conflicts of trade—struggles for markets—commercial wars for existence.. We (the United States) can not fly from our world duties; it is ours to execute the purpose of a fate that has driven us to be greater than our small intentions. We can not retreat from any soil where Providence has unfurled our banner; it is ours to save that soil for liberty and civilization.*”⁷ As we can see, at the end of the 19th century, American isolationism was transformed into expansionism and, moreover, the foreign policy vision of the United States was imbued with messianism. We have deliberately reviewed Senator Beveridge's famous speech in detail because we believe it typifies the spirit of the era that engendered Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson.

As Henry Kissinger says about Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson in his essay

“Diplomacy”: “*These men held the reins of government when world affairs were drawing a reluctant nation into their vortex. Both recognized that America had a crucial role to play in world affairs though they justified its emergence from isolation with opposite philosophies. Roosevelt was a sophisticated analyst of the balance of power. He insisted on an international role for America because its national interest demanded it, and because a global balance of power was inconceivable to him without American participation. For Wilson, the justification of America's international role was messianic: America had an obligation, not to the balance of power, but to spread its principles throughout the world. During the Wilson Administration, America emerged as a key player in world affairs, proclaiming principles which, while reflecting the truisms of American thought, nonetheless marked a revolutionary departure for Old World diplomats.*”⁸

As early as 1897, Theodore Roosevelt remarked to the cadets of the Naval Academy in Newport that *Peace is a goddess only when she comes with swordgirt on thigh*. The future president began step by step to gather around him people imbued with the spirit of American expansionism: Senators Lodge and Beveridge, Deputy Secretary of State William Rockhill, Secretary of the Navy in President Chester Arthur's cabinet William Chandler, Senator from the state of Maine William Frey, Secretary of the Navy in President Harrison's cabinet Benjamin Tracy, historian and geopolitician Alfred Mahan. Roosevelt and his associates were less concerned with the abstract, universal theses of early American ideologues. Roosevelt and his associates considered Jeffersonian ideas about equality between people and peaceful coexistence between nations to be remnants of provincial and agrarian America. The future president of the United States believed that the country should be freed from the provincialism of its rulers - until now they were colossus of industry, but pygmies of world politics. In fact, from the very first days of his presidency, Theodore Roosevelt managed to transform the ideological foundations of American foreign policy. The country's foreign course, which was focused on maintaining independence from Europe and American isolationism, changed and acquired a strongly European orientation. At the same time, in the hands of the 26th president, the foreign vision of the United States acquired a global dimension. From his point of view, the United States should be everywhere - in Latin America, where the European empires were to be finally driven out, in Asia, where the American positions were to be

(<http://nationalhumanitiescenter.org/pds/gilded/empire/text5/beveridge.pdf?fbclid=IwAR2zaUck1YIk5Tzsd0lnT7vu5gsyASH9ajYOCJwDSPVao2h-0Bz2zTT23kk>)

⁵ Beveridge, March of the Flag.

⁶ Beveridge, March of the Flag.

⁷ [Beveridge, March of the Flag.](#)

⁸ Kissinger, H, Diplomacy, Publishing Intellect, Tbilisi, 2021 P. 25-26.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 6.317	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 1.582	PIHII (Russia)	= 3.939	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.771	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 7.184	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

strengthened in China and to contain the Japanese Empire, and in Europe, where they were to strengthen their influence, in order to obtain guarantees for world domination. As Henry Kissinger notes: *“As a first step, Roosevelt gave the Monroe Doctrine its most interventionist interpretation by identifying it with imperialist doctrines of the period. In what he called a Corollary to the Monroe Doctrine, he proclaimed on December 6, 1904, a general right of intervention by some civilized nation which, in the Western Hemisphere, the United States alone had a right to exercise: ...in the Western Hemisphere the adherence of the United States to the Monroe Doctrine may force the United States, however reluctantly, in flagrant cases of such wrong-doing or impotence, to the exercise of an international police power.”*⁹ The transformation of the Monroe Doctrine was an event of epochal importance for the foreign policy of the United States. It is difficult not to agree with Kakhi Kenkadze, who notes: *“...he [Roosevelt] made conclusions based on the Monroe Doctrine (Corollary to the Monroe Doctrine), which throughout the 21st century determined the independence of the USA towards the countries of the Caribbean and Latin America. In the second way, historians called them “the big stick”. This happened for several reasons: 1. Monroe supported the Latin American revolutions, and Theodore Roosevelt stood up to them; 2. Monroe demanded that no outside power, including the US, intervene in those revolutions, while Roosevelt directly stated that he would intervene directly to establish a “civilized” order; 3. Monroe agreed to invade with prices set by the host country, while Roosevelt used his economic power to control prices in Latin American markets. 4. Monroe was against interfering in the domestic affairs of Latin American countries. Therefore, he did not need to use military force either. Roosevelt’s “big stick” policy was in the use of the US armed forces.”*¹⁰ As Kissinger acknowledges, the “Roosevelt Annex” was a kind of expansion of the Monroe Doctrine, which gave the United States the right to intervene in the internal affairs of other nations of the Western Hemisphere for preventive purposes. Roosevelt described these postulates as follows: *“If a nation shows that it knows how to act with reasonable efficiency and decency in social and political matters, if it keeps order and pays its obligations, it need fear no interference from the United States. Chronic wrongdoing, or an impotence which results in a general loosening of the ties of civilized society, may in America, as elsewhere, ultimately require intervention by some civilized*

*nation... however reluctantly, in flagrant cases of such wrongdoing or impotence, to the exercise of an international police power.”*¹¹ When you analyze the steps taken by Theodore Roosevelt in the foreign direction, you get the impression that he tried to do in his presidency what the United States failed to do during the entire 19th century. Adhering to Secretary of State John Hay’s “Open Door” Policy for China and holding the Portsmouth Peace Conference to end the Russo-Japanese War (for which Theodore Roosevelt won the Nobel Prize for Peace in 1906), resolving the Panama crisis, and acting as an active mediator at the conference held at the Algeiras - all this indicated that Roosevelt turned the United States into one of the determining factors of the balance of world. *“In his perception of the nature of world order, he was much closer to Palmerston or Disraeli than to Thomas Jefferson. . . . To him, international life meant struggle, and Darwin’s theory of the survival of the fittest was a better guide to history than personal morality. . . . To Roosevelt, America was not a cause but a great power—potentially the greatest...”*¹² This is how Henry Kissinger interpreted Roosevelt’s ideas about the role and function of the United States in international relations. And, although Theodore Roosevelt completely changed and put a different complexion on US foreign policy, we will borrow the same Kissinger and note that: *“...it was Wilson who grasped the primary driving factor of American motivation, the central principle of which was that America did not consider itself like any other nation ... Wilson grasped that America’s instinctive isolationism could be overcome only by an appeal to its belief in the exceptional nature of its ideals.”*¹³

On 27 May 1916, the 28th President of the United States of America, Woodrow Wilson, delivered address at the Assemblage of the League to enforce Peace. The President began his speech by explaining the impact of World War I on America. Now America could no longer wait for events in Europe to escalate into world agony. The USA, having reached an unprecedented height in its development, had the opportunity to intervene in the solution of the issue of war and peace. The traditions and laws of the past could no longer be the basis of the world order and in the future it would rely on a new and wholesome diplomacy. The President presented to the gathered audience the principles of changing the Eurocentric system, which in the future should be methodically crushed by the European superpowers. Woodrow Wilson said: *“ We believe these fundamental things: First, that every people has a right to choose the sovereignty under which*

⁹ Kissinger. H, Diplomacy, 37-38.

¹⁰ Kenkadze. K, The History of US Foreign Policy, Tbilisi 2008. P. 93.

¹¹ Kissinger. H, World order, Publishing Intelect. Tbilisi 2020. P.352-353.

¹² Kissinger. H, Diplomacy, 38-39.

¹³ Kissinger. H, Diplomacy, 44-45.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 6.317
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIIHQ (Russia) = 3.939
ESJI (KZ) = 8.771
SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

they shall live; Second, that the small states of the world have a right to enjoy the same respect for their sovereignty and for their territorial integrity that great and powerful nations expect and insist upon. And, third, that the world has a right to be free from every disturbance of its peace... The United States is open to membership in the League of Nations that will be formed to achieve these goals. I feel that the world is even now upon the eve of a great consummation, when some common force will be brought into existence which shall safeguard right as the first and most fundamental interest of all peoples....”¹⁴ But before this famous speech there was a period of almost two years of neutrality, which seemed to be compatible with the tried and tested American isolationism. The neutrality of the United States was determined by several fundamental facts: 1. The US armed forces neither quantitatively nor qualitatively corresponded to the level of the brutal war waged in Europe; 2. The leadership of the United States brilliantly understood that the involvement of weak defense forces in the battles fought on the fields of Europe would end with a catastrophic result for the country; 3. The United States quickly realized from the beginning of the war that the form of neutrality that the country chose would bring the greatest profit to the state. The United States of America turned into a kind of reliable backbone for the Entente countries, from which all kinds of aid flowed freely. This was due to the fact that the idea of a single Anglo-Saxon nation was still alive on both sides of the Atlantic Ocean. From August 1914 to April 1917 (that is, until the time when the USA maintained the status of a neutral state), the military purchases of the Entente countries reached USD 5 billion, and the volume of credits given to them by the Americans approached USD 2 billion. It was then that the foundation was laid for the US to become the number one creditor in the world, which dramatically increased its influence on the international arena. It was becoming clear that for President Woodrow Wilson's administration, the issue of neutrality had a dual purpose: 1. Domestic purpose - "He kept us out of War." This slogan brought success to Woodrow Wilson in the 1916 close presidential election. Neutrality within the country was very useful for achieving political success. 2. Foreign Purpose - It was clear that President Wilson's administration was waiting for the right time to become involved in the ongoing world war. Pacifist and idealistic appeals bought valuable time for the United States and convinced future allies that the conditions for US involvement in the war would be completely different from the driving mechanisms of the European superpowers. Henry Kissinger believes that: "Because of America's faith

in values higher than the balance of power, the war in Europe now afforded it an extraordinary opportunity to proselytize for a new and better approach to international affairs... What Wilson was proclaiming was not America's withdrawal from the world but the universal applicability of its values and, in time, America's commitment to spreading them. Wilson restated what had become the conventional American wisdom since Jefferson, but put it in the service of a crusading ideology:

- America's special mission transcends day-to-day diplomacy and obliges it to serve as a beacon of liberty for the rest of mankind;
- The foreign policies of democracies are morally superior because the people are inherently peace-loving;
- Foreign policy should reflect the same moral standards as personal ethics;
- The state has no right to claim a separate morality for itself.¹⁵

Here it will be useful to quote an excerpt from President Wilson's annual address: "Dread of the power of any other nation we are incapable of. We are not jealous of rivalry in the fields of commerce or of any other peaceful achievement. We mean to live our own lives as we will; but we mean also to let live. We are, indeed, a true friend to all the nations of the world, because we threaten none, covet the possessions of none, desire the overthrow of none."¹⁶

Conclusion

When studying the years of administration of Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson, the common feature that characterized both presidents jumps to the eye: they presented the United States as a country freed from the shackles of isolationism. They saw the states not as a state locked in its own shell, but as a country that everyone in the world listens to and is accountable to. What set these leaders apart was that they had different visions of America's path to greatness. Wilson relied on inner peace and intellectual strength on this difficult path and always tried to increase the ranks of supporters when making his foreign policy decisions, while Theodore Roosevelt (as a rule) made unilateral decisions and had to adapt political forces to his ideas. It was this that gave Theodore Roosevelt a reason to berate Woodrow Wilson for his less-than-prompt decisions. Roosevelt demanded that the American military units be subordinated to the joint command of the French and the British, while Wilson rebuffed the demands to amalgamate American troops in Allied units and ordered to maintain "a separate and distinct component of the combined

¹⁴ Utkin. A, The Diplomacy of Woodrow Wilson, International relations publishing house, Moscow, 1989, P. 6.

¹⁵ Kissinger. H, Diplomacy, 46.

¹⁶ Link. A, The Papers of Woodrow Wilson, Volume 31, 1979, Princeton University Press.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

forces". Roosevelt wanted close ties with the Entente, while Wilson preferred some kind of association with the Entente without binding close ties. Roosevelt demanded an immediate declaration of war on Germany's allies, while Wilson thought of using pressure on Germany's allies for his own purposes. In wrapping up, it would be remiss to use Henry Kissinger's iconic comparison here: "Roosevelt could not have imagined such comprehensive global interventionism even in his bold dreams. But he was a militant politician, and

Wilson was a prophetic priest. Politicians and warriors think about the world they live in, and prophets think about the world they want to build." We can't but agree with this comparison of Henry Kissinger, but here, it should be noted that the image of the 26th US President Theodore Roosevelt, along with Thomas Jefferson, George Washington and Abraham Lincoln, is carved on Mount Rushmore in South Dakota, among the four great US presidents at that time.

References:

1. Beveridge, A.J. (1898). *March of the Flag*, 1898, Indiana.
2. Cohen, E. (2022). *The Return of Statecraft*, Foreign Affairs N3.
3. Kissinger, H. (2021). *Diplomacy, Publishing Intellect*, Tbilisi.
4. Kissinger, H. (2020). *World Order, Publishing Intellect*, Tbilisi.
5. Kenkadze, K. (2008). *The History of US Foreign Policy*, Tbilisi.
6. Link, A. (1979). *The Papers of Woodrow Wilson*, Volume 31, 1979, Princeton University Press.
7. Utkin, A. (1989). *The Diplomacy of Woodrow Wilson*, International relations publishing house, Moscow.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	РИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	PIHII (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Contents

	p.
32. Tattibekov, K. S. Multicomponent generalizations of the MA system of equations.	301-303
33. Shomurodov, X. A., & Shakirov, B. M. Our experience in treatment of burn scars.	304-307
34. Pulatova, M. B. The most profitable investments are in industry.	308-314
35. Atazhanov, Kh. A. Jaslar TV Channel.	315-317
36. Zulpykhar, Zh. E., & Abdikhalyk, Z. F. Pedagogical conditions for the use of information and communication technologies in the assessment of university's students.	318-321
37. Muxiyatdinova, T. S. Distinctive features of the analytical article genre.	322-327
38. Kamalova, D. E. Characteristics of a small epic work Karakalpak.	328-332
39. Zulpykhar, Zh., & Serikbayeva, A. Formation of competence of computer science teachers in the field of network technologies.	333-337
40. Abdukadirov, J. Providing information about the shrines of Samarkand in a historical source.	338-341
41. Ganiyev, A. Establishment of Indian Science Centers.	342-344
42. Tokhtiev, Sh. R. The importance of the city of Karbala in the Shia world.	345-347
43. Zinatullayev, Z. Evolution of the public administration system in Movarounnahr in the 11th and 12th centuries.	348-352
44. Gaybullaev, S. The impact of the work "Usul" on the development of hanafi Usul al-fiqh.	353-355
45. Mamiashvili, P. The role of social networks in crisis communication – classic media trends.	356-361
46. Khundadze, D. Theory of human capital in demographic science, management of economic processes and the prospect of solving demographic problem.	362-369
47. Tsagareishvili, G. Debate about the role of the USA in the system of international relations (Woodrow Wilson - Theodore Roosevelt).	370-375

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	РИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	РИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350



Scientific publication

«ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, USA» - Международный научный журнал зарегистрированный во Франции, и выходящий в электронном и печатном формате. **Препринт** журнала публикуется на сайте по мере поступления статей.

Все поданные авторами статьи в течении 1-го дня размещаются на сайте <http://T-Science.org>.

Печатный экземпляр рассылается авторам в течение 3 дней после 30 числа каждого месяца.

Импакт фактор журнала

Impact Factor	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
JIF		1.500								
ISRA (India)		1.344				3.117	4.971		6.317	
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	0.307	0.829							1.582	
GIF (Australia)	0.356	0.453	0.564							
SIS (USA)	0.438	0.912								
РИИЦ (Russia)		0.179	0.224	0.207	0.156	0.126		3.939	0.671	
ESJI (KZ)		1.042	1.950	3.860	4.102	6.015	8.716	8.997	9.035	8.771
SJIF (Morocco)		2.031				5.667			7.184	
ICV (Poland)		6.630								
PIF (India)		1.619	1.940							
IBI (India)			4.260							
OAJI (USA)						0.350				

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	РИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Deadlines

	Steps of publication	Deadlines	
		min	max
1	Article delivered	-	
2	Plagiarism check	1 hour	2 hour
3	Review	1 day	30 days
4	Payment complete	-	
5	Publication of the article	1 day	5 days
	publication of the journal	30th of each month	
6	doi registration	before publication	
7	Publication of the journal	1 day	2 days
8	Shipping journals to authors	3 days	7 days
9	Database registration	5 days	6 months

INDEXING METADATA OF ARTICLES IN SCIENTOMETRIC BASES:



International Scientific Indexing ISI (Dubai, UAE)
<http://isindexing.com/isi/journaldetails.php?id=327>



Cl.An. // THOMSON REUTERS, EndNote (USA)
<https://www.myendnoteweb.com/EndNoteWeb.html>



Research Bible (Japan)
<http://journalseeker.researchbib.com/?action=viewJournalDetails&issn=23084944&uid=rd1775>



Scientific Object Identifier (SOI)
<http://s-o-i.org/>



РИИЦ (Russia)
<http://elibrary.ru/contents.asp?issueid=1246197>



Google Scholar (USA)
http://scholar.google.ru/scholar?q=Theoretical+science.org&btnG=&hl=ru&as_sdt=0%2C5



Turk Egitim Indeksi (Turkey)
<http://www.turkegitimindeksi.com/Journals.aspx?ID=149>



Directory of abstract indexing for Journals
<http://www.daij.org/journal-detail.php?jid=94>



DOI (USA) <http://www.doi.org>



CrossRef (USA) <http://doi.crossref.org>

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	PIIHQ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350



Open Academic Journals Index (Russia)
<http://oaji.net/journal-detail.html?number=679>



Japan Link Center (Japan)
<https://japanlinkcenter.org>



Kudos Innovations, Ltd. (USA)
<https://www.growkudos.com>



AcademicKeys (Connecticut, USA)
http://sciences.academickeys.com/jour_main.php



Cl.An. // THOMSON REUTERS, ResearcherID (USA)
<http://www.researcherid.com/rid/N-7988-2013>



RedLink (Canada)
<https://www.redlink.com/>



TDNet
 Library & Information Center Solutions (USA)
<http://www.tdnet.io/>



RefME (USA & UK)
<https://www.refme.com>



Collective IP (USA)
<https://www.collectiveip.com/>



PFTS Europe/Rebus:list (United Kingdom)
<http://www.rebuslist.com>



Korean Federation of Science and Technology Societies (Korea)
<http://www.kofst.or.kr>



Sherpa Romeo (United Kingdom)
<http://www.sherpa.ac.uk/romeo/search.php?source=journal&sourceid=28772>



Cl.An. // THOMSON REUTERS, ORCID (USA)
<http://orcid.org/0000-0002-7689-4157>



Yewno (USA & UK)
<http://yewno.com/>



Stratified Medical Ltd. (London, United Kingdom)
<http://www.stratifiedmedical.com/>

THE SCIENTIFIC JOURNAL IS INDEXED IN SCIENTOMETRIC BASES:



Advanced Sciences Index (Germany)
<http://journal-index.org/>



SCIENTIFIC INDEXING SERVICE (USA)
<http://sindex.org/JournalList.aspx?ID=202>

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350



Global Impact Factor (Australia)
<http://globalimpactfactor.com/?type=issn&s=2308-4944&submit=Submit>



CiteFactor (USA) Directory Indexing of International Research Journals
<http://www.citefactor.org/journal/index/11362/theoretical-applied-science>



JIFactor
http://www.jifactor.org/journal_view.php?journal_id=2073



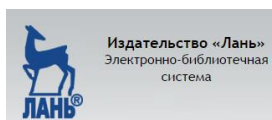
Eurasian Scientific Journal Index (Kazakhstan)
<http://esjindex.org/search.php?id=1>



SJIF Impact Factor (Morocco)
<http://sjifactor.inno-space.net/passport.php?id=18062>



InfoBase Index (India)
<http://infobaseindex.com>



Электронно-библиотечная система «Издательства «Лань» (Russia)
<http://e.lanbook.com/journal/>



International Society for Research Activity (India)
<http://www.israjif.org/single.php?did=2308-4944>



International Institute of Organized Research (India)
<http://www.i2or.com/indexed-journals.html>



Journal Index
<http://journalindex.net/?qi=Theoretical+%26+Applied+Science>



Open Access Journals
<http://www.oajournals.info/>



Indian citation index (India)
<http://www.indiancitationindex.com/>



Index Copernicus International (Warsaw, Poland)
<http://journals.indexcopernicus.com/masterlist.php?q=2308-4944>

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

International Academy of Theoretical & Applied Sciences - member of Publishers International Linking Association (USA) - international Association of leading active scientists from different countries. The main objective of the Academy is to organize and conduct research aimed at obtaining new knowledge contribute to technological, economic, social and cultural development.

Academy announces acceptance of documents for election as a member:
Correspondents and Academicians

Deadline - January 25, 2024.

Documents you can send to the address T-Science@mail.ru marked "Election to the Academy members".

The list of documents provided for the election:

1. Curriculum vitae (photo, passport details, education, career, scientific activities, achievements)
2. List of publications
3. The list of articles published in the scientific journal [ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science](#)
 - * to correspondents is not less than 7 articles
 - * academics (degree required) - at least 20 articles.

Detailed information on the website <http://www.t-science.org/Academ.html>

Presidium of the Academy

International Academy of Theoretical & Applied Sciences - member of Publishers International Linking Association (USA) - международное объединение ведущих активных ученых с разных стран. Основной целью деятельности Академии является организация и проведение научных исследований, направленных на получение новых знаний способствующих технологическому, экономическому, социальному и культурному развитию.

Академия объявляет прием документов на избрание в свой состав:
Член-корреспондентов и Академиков

Прием документов осуществляется до 25.01.2024.

Документы высылаются по адресу T-Science@mail.ru с пометкой "Избрание в состав Академии".

Список документов предоставляемых для избрания:

1. Автобиография (фото, паспортные данные, обучение, карьера, научная деятельность, достижения)
2. Список научных трудов
3. Список статей опубликованных в научном журнале [ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science](#)
 - * для член-корреспондентов - не менее 7 статей,
 - * для академиков (необходима ученая степень) - не менее 20 статей.

Подробная информация на сайте <http://www.t-science.org/Academ.html>

Presidium of the Academy

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 6.317	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 1.582	ПИИИ (Russia) = 3.939	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.771	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 7.184	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Signed in print: 30.12.2023. Size 60x84 $\frac{1}{8}$

«Theoretical & Applied Science» (USA, Sweden, KZ)

Scientific publication. The circulation is 90 copies.

<http://T-Science.org>

E-mail: T-Science@mail.ru

Printed «Theoretical & Applied Science»